4.4 Data Management Subsystem Overview

The Data Management Subsystem (DMS) provides catalog interoperability between the Version 0 (V0) Information Management System (IMS) and the ECS. The V0 EOS Data Gateway (V0 Web Client) communicates with the DMS using the Version 0 protocol. The DMS provides this service by supplying a gateway process and an information manager. The DMS maintains a Data Dictionary of data collection information with metadata, attributes and keywords used by the gateway and information manager in achieving interoperability. The Data Dictionary also contains collection attribute and keyword mappings used to translate requests between the ECS and V0 systems. Documentation on the V0 Web Client design can be accessed through the Universal Resource Locator http://harp.gsfc.nasa.gov/~imswww/pub/manuals/imsdesign.html.

Data Management Subsystem Context

Figure 4.4-1 is the Data Management Subsystem context diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the Data Management Subsystem and the events the Data Management Subsystem sends to other SDPS and CSMS subsystems. Table 4.4-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Data Management Subsystem context diagram.

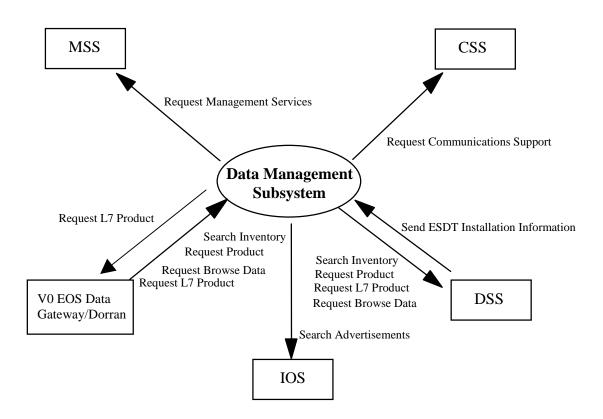


Figure 4.4-1. Data Management Subsystem Context Diagram

Table 4.4-1. Data Management Subsystem Interface Events

Event	Interface Event Description
Request management services	The MSS provides a basic management library of services to the subsystems, implemented as client or server applications, using the CSS Process Framework. The basic management library of services include:
	Lifecycle commands - The MSS forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, it passes a parameter identifying the mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) in which the application should run.
	The MSS also interfaces with other subsystems to perform the following:
	DMS Order/Request tracking update - The DMS interfaces with the MSS Order/Request Tracking service to create a user product order.
	User Profile Request - The MSS provides requesting subsystems with access to User Profile parameters such as e-mail address and shipping address to support their processing activities.
Request Communications Support	The CSS provides a library of services available to each SDPS and CSMS subsystem. The services required to perform the specific subsystem assignments are requested by the subsystem from the CSS. These services include: DCE support, file transfer services, Network & Distributed File Services, Bulk Data transfer services, file copying services, name/address services, password services, Server Request Framework (SRF), UR, Error/Event logging, message passing, Fault Handling services, User Authentication services, and Mode information.
Send ESDT Installation Information	The DSS inserts new collection level information into the DMS Data Dictionary database as new Earth Science Data Types (ESDTs) are added to the SDPS.
Search Inventory	The DMS receives inventory search requests from a user at the V0 IMS via the EOS Data Gateway and submits them to the Science Data Server within the DSS.
Request Product	The DMS receives product requests provided by users from the EOS Data Gateway within the V0 IMS and submits the product requests to the DSS to acquire data granules.
Request L7 Product	The DMS receives Landsat 7 product requests provided by users from the EOS Data Gateway within the V0 IMS and submits the Landsat 7 product requests to the DSS and the users receive billing and accounting information via the EDC Dorran Billing and Accounting System.
Request Browse Data	The DMS receives browse requests provided by users from the EOS Data Gateway within the V0 IMS and submits the browse requests to the DSS.
Search Advertisements	The DMS verifies an ESDT's acquire signature before a product request is serviced by querying the Interoperability Subsystem (IOS) for the signature.

Data Management Subsystem Structure

The DMS is three CSCIs and two Hardware Configuration Items (HWCIs):

- The Data Dictionary (DDICT) is a software configuration item. DDICT manages the definitions of data collections including the metadata, data domains (valid values), and data location. The Data Dictionary information is stored persistently in a Relational Database Management System (DBMS).
- The Local Information Manager (LIMGR) is a software configuration item. The LIMGR CSCI provides access to the data and services of a site with respect to data made available by the data servers of the site. The LIMGR CSCI accepts requests, such as a search, and produces and executes the corresponding requests required by the site data servers. An operator specifies the accessible objects at the various site data servers.
- The Version 0 Gateway (V0 GTWAY) is a software configuration item. The V0 GTWAY CSCI provides access to data and services between the SDSRV CSCI and the V0 IMS. V0 GTWAY services include inventory searches, browse requests, and product requests.
- The DMS hardware comprises one hardware configuration item Data Management Hardware (DMGHW) CI and one hardware configuration item it shares with the Interoperability Subsystem (IOS), Interoperability Hardware (INTHW) CI. DMGHW and INTHW provide the servers and workstations needed for all data management functions. The DMGHW and INTHW provide processing and storage for the DDICT and V0 GTWAY CSCIs. The DMS hardware also supports the processing requirements of the IOS. The IOS consists of a single hardware configuration item (INTHW) and is described in Section 4.5.2.1.

Use of COTS in the Data Management Subsystem

• RogueWave's Tools.h++

The Tools.h++ class libraries are used by the DMS to provide basic functions and objects such as strings and collections. The Tools libraries must be installed with the DMS software for any of the DMS processes to run.

• RogueWave's DBTools.h++

The DBTools.h++ C++ class libraries are used to interact with the Sybase database Structured Query Language (SQL) server. The use of DBTools buffers the DMS processes from the relational database used. The DBTools libraries must be installed with the DMS for the Data Dictionary Server, Information Managers, and ECS to V0 and V0 to ECS Gateways to run and allow client applications to perform queries of DDICT.

• The ICS Builder Xcessory GUI

The Builder Xcessory GUI builder tool modifies the displays of the Data Dictionary Maintenance Tool (Mtool). The builder tool also generates the C++ code to produce the Mtool displays at run time. There is no operational component of Builder Xcessory needed at run-time.

Sybase Server

Sybase's SQL server provides access for the Data Dictionary to insert, update, and delete Data Dictionary database information. The Sybase SQL Server must be running during operations for the Data Dictionary Server to execute, search, and update requests on the Data Dictionary database.

4.4.1 Data Dictionary Software Description

4.4.1.1 Data Dictionary Functional Overview

The Data Dictionary (DDICT) CSCI provides access to the Data Dictionary database containing information about science data collections, data attributes, data operations, and the domain(s) of the attributes. The DDICT CSCI describes the data objects accessible through Data Servers, the LIMGR, and the Gateways. The DDICT CSCI provides information support for users to retrieve definitions of the available items and provides infrastructure support to the other CSCIs within the DMS.

The Information contained within the Data Dictionary database includes all collections known within the SDPS. Clients (other SDPS or CSMS CSCIs, CSCs, or processes) of the Data Dictionary obtain data collection information by sending queries to the Data Dictionary. Mappings between SDPS attributes and keywords, and the V0 IMS attributes and keywords are also maintained within the Data Dictionary. These mappings are used to translate requests between the V0 IMS and the ECS.

The location of a data collection within a data server at a particular site is also stored within the data dictionary. This information allows users to perform queries through user software such as the V0 EOS Data Gateway from any geographical location to forward inventory search, browse, and acquire requests to the appropriate Data Server, LIMGR, or Gateway located at the site where the data is physically stored.

4.4.1.2 Data Dictionary Context

Figure 4.4.1.2-1 is the DDICT CSCI context diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to other CSCIs or CSCs and the events the DDICT CSCI receives from other CSCIs and CSCs. Table 4.4.1.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the DDICT CSCI context diagram.

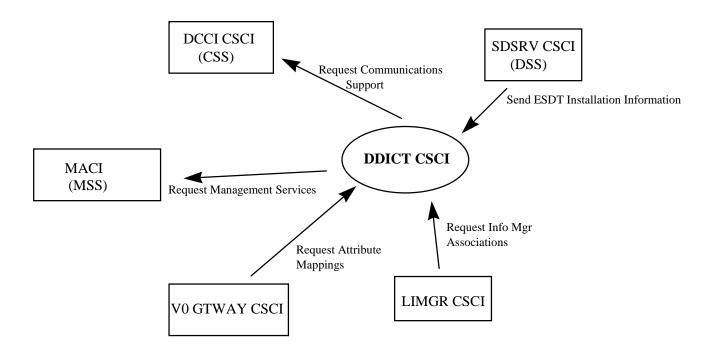


Figure 4.4.1.2-1. Data Dictionary CSCI Context Diagram

Table 4.4.1.2-1. Data Dictionary CSCI Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Send ESDT Installation Information	The SDSRV CSCI inserts new collection level information into the DMS Data Dictionary database via the EcDmDictServer, as new Earth Science Data Types (ESDTs) are added to the SDPS.
Request Info Mgr. Associations	The LIMGR CSCI requests the Information Manager associated with a given data collection to determine where to forward user requests such as browse and product requests. This is a user-initiated event from the WKBCH CSCI or the EOS Data Gateway within the V0 IMS via the V0 Gateway CSCI.
Request Attribute Mappings	A user, via the EOS Data Gateway within the V0 IMS, requests data collection attribute and keyword mappings (via the V0 GTWAY CSCI) from the DDICT CSCI to translate requests from the V0 IMS to the ECS and back again.

Table 4.4.1.2-1. Data Dictionary CSCI Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Request management services	The MACI provides a basic management library of services to the CSCIs, implemented as client or server applications, using the DCCI CSCI Process Framework. The basic management library of services include:
	Lifecycle commands - The MACI forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, it passes a parameter identifying the mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the application to run.
Request Communications Support	The DCCI CSCI provides a library of services available to each SDPS and CSMS CSCI. The services required to perform the specific CSCI assignments are requested by the CSCI from the DCCI CSCI. These services include: DCE support, file transfer services, Network & Distributed File Services, Bulk Data transfer services, file copying services, name/address services, password services, Server Request Framework (SRF), UR, Error/Event logging, message passing, Fault Handling services, User Authentication services, and Mode information.

4.4.1.3 Data Dictionary Architecture

Figure 4.4.1.3-1 is the DDICT CSCI architecture diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the DDICT CSCI processes and the events the DDICT CSCI processes send to other processes.

The DDICT CSCI is two SDPS processes, the Data Dictionary Server (EcDmDictServer) and the Data Dictionary Maintenance Tool (EcDmMaintenanceTool) and a COTS process (the Sybase Server). The Data Dictionary Server, Maintenance Tool, and Sybase Server processes reside inside a DAAC and run on the DMGHW. The Data Dictionary uses one data store per DAAC, the EcDmDictServer Database, as shown in Figure 4.4.1.3-1.

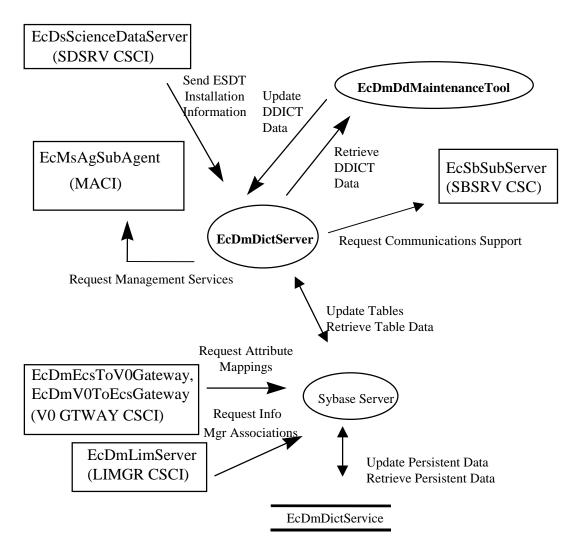


Figure 4.4.1.3-1. Data Dictionary CSCI Architecture Diagram

4.4.1.4 Data Dictionary Process Descriptions

Table 4.4.1.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes shown in the Data Dictionary CSCI architecture diagram.

Table 4.4.1.4-1. Data Dictionary CSCI Processes

Process Type COTS/ Functionality				
Process	Туре	COTS/ Developed	Functionality	
EcDmDictServer	Server	Developed	The Data Dictionary Server is the primary server interface to collection and collection related information for the DMS and other subsystems. It allows DDICT client processes the capability to perform data searches, insertions, updates, or deletions to the collection information held in the DDICT database. The Data Dictionary offers two basic interfaces DDICT Data Search: The Data Dictionary Server allows a user to specify search requests on the Data Dictionary database using a GIParameterList. DDICT Data Insert and Delete: Provides a client process with the capability to insert and delete data within the Data Dictionary database. The Data Dictionary Server supports: Single requests at a time Synchronous request processing Asynchronous request processing	
EcDmDdMaintenanceTool	GUI	Developed	Provides a graphical user interface (GUI) to insert, update, or delete schema information held in the DDICT database, allowing DAAC operations staff to maintain the data stored in the Data Dictionary database. The Data Dictionary Maintenance Tool also provides the following capabilities: Import and Export of Valids: The tool allows DAAC operations staff to import and export data collection attribute valids to and from the ECS and V0 IMS for two-way catalog interoperability. Data Collection Attribute and Keyword Mapping: Allows DAAC operations staff to map data collection attributes and keyword valids between the V0 IMS and ECS. The V0 GTWAY CSCI processes (EcDmEcsToV0Gateway and EcDmV0ToEcsGateway) that translate requests between these two systems use this information.	
Sybase Server	Server	COTS	The Sybase Server acts as a SQL server for the Data Dictionary, and is only run at the	
			DAACs by DAAC operations staff. Refer to Sybase documentation for details.	

4.4.1.5 Data Dictionary Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.4.1.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Data Dictionary CSCI architecture diagram.

Table 4.4.1.5-1. Data Dictionary CSCI Process Interface Events (1 of 3)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Send ESDT Installation Information	One per new ESDT added to ECS	Library: EcDmDdClient Class: DmDdClSchema Request	Process: EcDsScienceDataServer Library: DsDe1 Class: DsDeDataDictController	The EcDsScienceDataServer inserts new collection information into the DMS Data Dictionary database when new Earth Science Data Types (ESDTs) are added to the SDPS.
Update Persistent Data	One per set number of queries	COTS SW Sybase server	Process: Sybase server	The Sybase Server updates data persistently stored on disk(s) based on queries from the Data Dictionary Server.
Retrieve Persistent Data	One per set number of queries	COTS Sybase server	Process: Sybase server	The Sybase Server retrieves data persistently stored on disk(s) based on search queries from the Data Dictionary Server.
Update DDICT data	One per table information update	Library: EcDmDdClient Class: DmDdClSchema Request	M&O staff Process: EcDmDdMaintenanceTool Classes: DmLmDbiUtilities, DmDdMtDBUtilities, DmDdMtMainWindow	The Maintenance and Operations (M&O) staff, via the EcDmDdMaintenanceTool, updates table information within the DDICT database (via the EcDmDictServer) including mapping collection attributes to keywords and mapping collections to information managers and adding, modifying, and deleting SDPS Core Attributes.
Retrieve DDICT data	One per Maintenance Tool search	Library: EcDmDdClient Class: DmDdClRequest	M&O staff Process: EcDmDdMaintenanceTool Classes: DmDdMtDBExtract, DmDdMtDBUtilities, DmDdMtMainWindow	The M&O staff, via the EcDmDdMaintenanceTool, searches for data collection information including collection lists, and collection attributes and keyword valids.

Table 4.4.1.5-1. Data Dictionary CSCI Process Interface Events (2 of 3)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Update Tables	One per database update	COTS SW RWDBTools.h++ classes	Process: EcDmDictServer Library: DmDdReqProc Classes: DmDdMapper, DmDdProcMsg	The EcDmDictServer updates data within the Data Dictionary database by inserting and deleting collections and collection metadata, attributes and keywords, and attribute and keyword mappings.
Retrieve Table Data	One per retrieve from the database	COTS SW RWDBTools.h++ classes	Process: EcDmDictServer Library: DmDdServer Class: DmDdSearchRequest	The EcDmDictServer retrieves data within the Data Dictionary database such as collections and collection metadata, attributes and keywords, and attribute and keyword mappings.
Request Attribute Mappings	One per request from V0 Gateway	COTS RWDBTools.h++ Classes: Many DDICT classes	Process: EcDmEcsToV0Gateway Library: Persistent Class: DmGwAttributeMap	The EcDmEcsToV0Gateway request data collection attribute and keyword mappings from the Data Dictionary database via the Sybase Server to translate requests from the V0 IMS to the SDPS and back again.
Request Info Mgr Associations	One per request from Local Information Manager Server	COTS SW RWDBTools.h++ Classes: Many DDICT classes	Process: EcDmLimServer Library: DmLmReqProc Class: DmLmParser	The EcDmLimServer requests identification of the server from the server associated with a collection in the Dictionary database to forward requests to the identified server.

Table 4.4.1.5-1. Data Dictionary CSCI Process Interface Events (3 of 3)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Request Communications Support	Request service(s) as required	To simplify the interface table for the Request Communications Support event, refer to the CSS section of Appendix B, Software Libraries, for the libraries and classes used to fulfill the services requested by ECS processes.	Process: EcDmDictServer	The DCCI CSCI Process Framework provides a library of services available to each SDPS and CSMS process. The services required to perform the specific process assignments are requested by the process from the Process Framework. These services include: DCE support, file transfer services, Network & Distributed File Services, Bulk Data transfer services, file copying services, name/address services, password services, Server Request Framework (SRF), UR, Error/Event logging, message passing, Fault Handling services, and Mode information.
Request management services				The EcMsAgSubAgent provides a basic management library of services to the processes, implemented as client or server applications, using the DCCI CSCI Process Framework. The basic management library of services include:
	One per command start or stop network applications	Script. EcDmDataDictionary AppStart	Process: EcMsAgSubAgent	Lifecycle commands - The EcMsAgSubAgent process forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, a parameter is passed identifying the mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the application to run.

4.4.1.6 Data Dictionary CSCI Data Stores

Table 4.4.1.6-1 provides descriptions of the data stores shown in the Data Dictionary CSCI architecture diagram.

Table 4.4.1.6-1. Data Dictionary CSCI Data Stores

Data Store	Туре	Functionality	
EcDmDictService	Database	The Data Dictionary database, EcDmDictService is a Sybase relational database that persistently stores the collection and collection related information on a physical disk medium.	
		Data stores in the Data Dictionary database include:	
		Collection Types: A list of all the data types within the ECS.	
		 Collection Metadata: Various types of collection metadata including instrument, platform, sensor, topic, keyword, temporal and spatial data. 	
		 Collection Attributes and Keywords: Attributes and keywords associated with collections originating within and outside the ECS. 	
		 Collection Attribute and Keyword Mappings: Associations between the V0 IMS attributes and valid keywords and the ECS attributes and keywords are maintained. 	

4.4.2 Information Manager Software Description

4.4.2.1 Information Manager Functional Overview

The Information Manager CSCI provides the capability to forward Landsat 7 product requests to the V0 Gateway CSCI in support of the Landsat 7 Billing and Accounting workaround.

4.4.2.2 Information Manager Context

Figure 4.4.2.2-1 is the Local Information Manager CSCI context diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to other CSCIs or CSCs and the events the Local Information Manager CSCI receives from other CSCIs or CSCs. Table 4.4.2.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Local Information Manager context diagram.

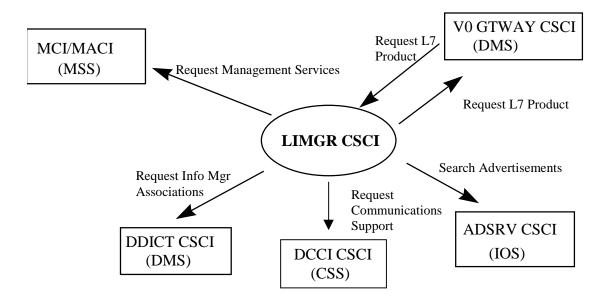


Figure 4.4.2.2-1. Local Information Manager CSCI Context Diagram

Table 4.4.2.2-1. Local Information Manager CSCI Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Request Info Mgr Associations	The LIMGR CSCI requests the Local Information Manager associated with a given data collection to determine where to forward user requests such as browse and product requests.
Request L7 Product	The LIMGR CSCI submits Landsat 7 product requests to the V0 IMS to allow the user to be billed by the EDC's Dorran Billing and Accounting System for acquiring Landsat 7data granules.
Request Communications Support	The DCCI CSCI provides a library of services available to each SDPS and CSMS CSCI. The services required to perform the specific CSCI assignments are requested by the CSCI from the DCCI CSCI. These services include: DCE support, file transfer services, Network & Distributed File Services, Bulk Data transfer services, file copying services, name/address services, password services, Server Request Framework (SRF), UR, Error/Event logging, message passing, Fault Handling services, User Authentication services, and Mode information.
Search Advertisements	The ADSRV CSCI receives requests to search for subscription event and signature service advertisements from the LIMGR CSCI on behalf of a user.

Table 4.4.2.2-1. Local Information Manager CSCI Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Request management services	The MACI and MCI provide a basic management library of services to the CSCIs, implemented as client or server applications, using the CSS Process Framework. The basic management library of services include:
	Lifecycle commands - The MACI forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, it passes a parameter identifying the mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the application to run.
	The MCI also interfaces with other CSCIs to perform the following:
	 DMS Order/Request tracking update - The LIMGR CSCI interfaces with the MCI Order/Request Tracking service to create a user product order.
	User Profile Request - The MCI provides requesting CSCIs with access to User Profile parameters such as e-mail address and shipping address to support their processing activities.

4.4.2.3 Local Information Manager Architecture

Figure 4.4.2.3-1 is the Local Information Manager architecture diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the LIMGR CSCI processes and the events the LIMGR CSCI processes send to other processes.

The LIMGR CSCI is one process, EcDmLimServer, a background server for the DAAC and forwards requests to the V0 gateway processes. Typically a DAAC is configured to run one server as shown in the Local Information Manager architecture diagram.

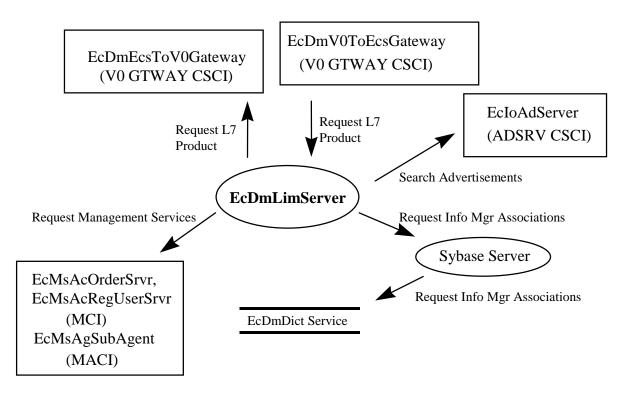


Figure 4.4.2.3-1. Local Information Manager CSCI Architecture Diagram

4.4.2.4 Local Information Manager Process Descriptions

Table 4.4.2.4-1 provides a description of the process shown in the Local Information Manager CSCI architecture diagram.

Table 4.4.2.4-1. Local Information Manager CSCI Processes (1 of 2)

Process	Туре	COTS/ Developed	Functionality
EcDmLimServer	Server	Developed	The EcDmLimServer receives acquire requests from the EcDmV0ToEcsGateway, translates it, and forwards it to the local EcDsScienceDataServer or the EcDmEcsToV0Gateway. The EcDmLimServer determines where to send the data types requested and queries the EcDmDictServer to find the server to contact. The results received from the local EcDmV0ToEcsGateway or EcDsScienceDataServer are translated appropriately and returned to the requester. Major Interfaces: Product request: Provides the capability for client processes to submit data acquire requests for obtaining data granules. The EcDmLimServer supports synchronous request processing, asynchronous request processing, and multiple concurrent requests.

Table 4.4.2.4-1. Local Information Manager CSCI Processes (2 of 2)

Process	Туре	COTS/ Developed	Functionality
Sybase Server	Server	COTS	The Sybase Server is the device used for storage and retrieval of the information manager associations to science data collections.

4.4.2.5 Local Information Manager Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.4.2.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Local Information Manager CSCI architecture diagram.

Table 4.4.2.5-1. Local Information Manager Process Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Request L7 Product	One per L7 product request	Library: EcDmLmClient Classes: DmLmClRequest, DmLmClRequestServer	Process: EcDmLimServer Library: DmLmExIf Class: DmLmInfoMgrIF	The EcDmLimServer submits Landsat 7 product requests to the V0 IMS for billing and accounting on behalf of an ECS user.
Search Advertisements	One per advertisem ent search request sent to IOS	Library: IoAdSearch Class: IoAdApprovedAdvSearc hCommand	Process: EcloAdServer Library: DmLmReqProc Class: DmLmProductPlan	The EcloAdServer receives requests to search for subscription event and signature service advertisements from the EcDmLimServer. The EcDmLimServer obtains the proper signatures for acquiring data granules from the EcDsScienceDataServer (for the insert and update of metadata within the SDSRV archives).
Request Info Mgr Associations	One per LIMGR request for user forwarding information	COTS SW RWDBTools.h++ Classes: Many RWDB Tools classes	Process: EcDmLimServer Library: DmLmReqProc Class: DmLmParser	The EcDmLimServer requests the Information Manager associated with a given data collection to determine where to forward user requests such as browse and product requests.

Table 4.4.2.5-1. Local Information Manager Process Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Event	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
	Frequency			
Request management services				The EcMsAgSubAgent and EcMsAcOrderSrvr provide a basic management library of services to the processes, implemented as client or server applications, using the CSS Process Framework. The basic management library of services include:
	One per command to start or stop network applications	Script EcDmLimServerStart	Process: EcMsAgSubAgent	Lifecycle commands - The EcMsAgSubAgent process forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, a parameter is passed identifying the mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the application to run.
	One per notice received	Library: MsAcCInt Class: EcAcOrderCMgr	Library: DmLmReqProc Class: DmLmProductPlan	DMS Order/Request tracking update - The EcDmLimServer has an interface with the EcMsAcOrderSrvr (Order/Request Tracking service) to create a user product order. User Profile Request – The EcMsAcRegUserSrvr provides requesting processes with access to User Profile parameters such as e-mail and shipping addresses to support their processing activities.

4.4.2.6 Local Information Manager Data Stores

Table 4.4.2.6-1 provides descriptions of the data stores shown in the Local Information Manager CSCI architecture diagram.

Table 4.4.2.6-1. Local Information Manager Data Stores

Data Store	Туре	Functionality
EcDmDictService	Database	The Data Dictionary database, EcDmDictService, is a Sybase relational database that persistently stores the collection and collection related information on a physical disk medium. The DDICT database is replicated wholly to each DAAC.
		The data stores in the Data Dictionary database used by the Local Information Managers are:
		Collection Types: A list of all the data types within the SDPS.
		 Collection Attributes and Keywords: Attributes and keywords associated with collections originating within and outside the SDPS are used by the LIM to validate request attribute parameters.
		 Collection to Information Manager Mappings: Collections are associated with data servers and Information Managers at a given DAAC site for user requests to be forwarded to the correct data archive for processing.

4.4.3 V0 Gateway Software Description

4.4.3.1 V0 Gateway Functional Overview

The Version 0 Gateway (V0 GTWAY) CSCI provides interoperability with the V0 Information Management System for inventory searches, browse requests, and product orders.

The V0 GTWAY CSCI is two processes, the V0 to ECS Gateway server and the ECS to V0 Gateway server. Queries are passed between the V0 IMS and the V0 Gateway processes using the Object Description Language (ODL) format. The V0 GTWAY CSCI translates ODL requests used by the V0 Gateway into V0 IMS requests via the ECS Hierarchical Data Format (HDF) since HDF is used by the V0 GTWAY CSCI and SDPS servers. The structure of the V0 ODL messages is documented in "Messages and Development Data Dictionary for v5.0 of IMS Client" (IMS V0-PD-SD-002 v1.0.14 950928).

Since the V0 IMS uses different attributes to describe data collections within its data archive, the V0 GTWAY CSCI translates those attributes as defined in the SDPS. To perform the translation, the V0 Gateway uses the data collection attribute and valid keyword mapping information contained within the Data Dictionary database to translate the V0 attributes into equivalent SDPS attributes.

4.4.3.2 V0 Gateway Context

Figure 4.4.3.2-1 is the V0 GTWAY CSCI context diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the V0 GTWAY CSCI and the events the V0 GTWAY CSCI sends to other CSCIs. Table 4.4.3.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the V0 GTWAY CSCI context diagram.

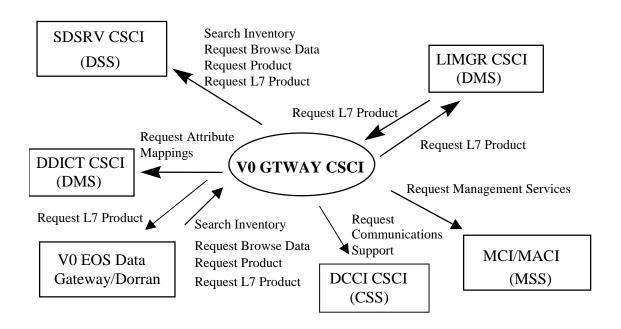


Figure 4.4.3.2-1. V0 GTWAY CSCI Context Diagram

Table 4.4.3.2-1. V0 GTWAY CSCI Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Search Inventory	The V0 GTWAY CSCI submits inventory search requests to the SDSRV CSCI within the DSS on behalf of a user.
Request Product	The V0 GTWAY CSCI submits product requests to the SDSRV CSCI within the DSS on behalf of a user.
Request L7 Product	The V0 GTWAY CSCI submits Landsat 7 product requests to the V0 IMS for billing and accounting on behalf of a user.
Request Communications Support	The DCCI CSCI provides a library of services available to each SDPS and CSMS CSCI. The services required to perform the specific CSCI assignments are requested by the CSCI from the DCCI CSCI. These services include: DCE support, file transfer services, Network & Distributed File Services, Bulk Data transfer services, file copying services, name/address services, password services, Server Request Framework (SRF), UR, Error/Event logging, message passing, Fault Handling services, User Authentication services, and Mode information.

Table 4.4.3.2-1. V0 GTWAY CSCI Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Request management services	The MCI and MACI provide a basic management library of services to the CSCIs, implemented as client or server applications, using the DCCI CSCI Process Framework. The basic management library of services include:
	Lifecycle commands - The MACI forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, it passes a parameter identifying the mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the application to run.
	The MCI also interfaces with other CSCIs to perform the following:
	DMS Order/Request tracking update - The V0 GTWAY CSCI interfaces with the MCI Order/Request Tracking service (EcMsAcOrderSrvr) to create a user product order.
	User Profile Request - The MCI provides requesting CSCIs with access to User Profile parameters such as e-mail address and shipping address to support their processing activities.
Request Browse Data	The V0 GTWAY CSCI receives browse requests from the V0 IMS via the EOS Data Gateway and submits the browse requests to the SDSRV CSCI within the DSS on behalf of a user.
Request Attribute Mappings	The V0 GTWAY CSCI receives requests for data collection attribute and keyword mappings on behalf of a user from the Data Dictionary database via the Sybase Server to translate requests from the V0 IMS to the ECS protocol and back again.

4.4.3.3 V0 Gateway Architecture

Figure 4.4.3.3-1 is the V0 GTWAY CSCI architecture diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the V0 GTWAY CSCI processes and the events the V0 GTWAY CSCI processes send to other processes.

The V0 GTWAY CSCI is two processes, the EcDmEcsToV0Gateway and the EcDmV0ToEcsGateway, as shown in the V0 GTWAY CSCI architecture diagram.

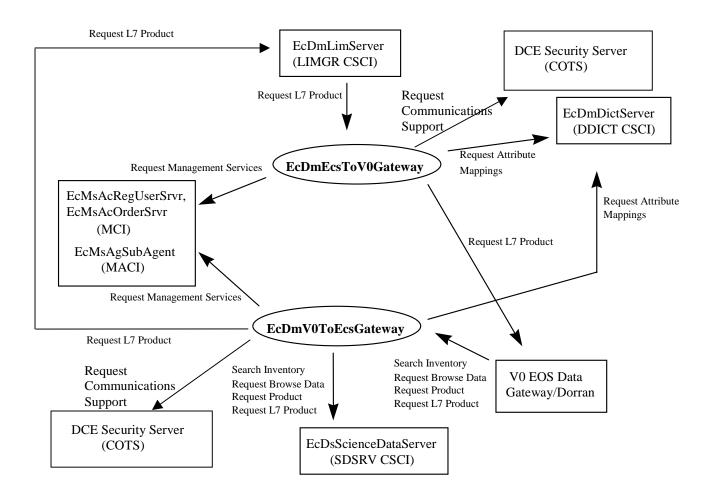


Figure 4.4.3.3-1. V0 GTWAY CSCI Architecture Diagram

4.4.3.4 V0 Gateway Process Descriptions

Table 4.4.3.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes shown in the V0 GTWAY CSCI architecture diagram.

Table 4.4.3.4-1. V0 GTWAY CSCI Processes

Process	Туре	COTS/ Developed	Functionality
EcDmEcsToV0Gateway	Server	Developed	The ECS to V0 Gateway server allows users to search for data and request data in the V0 IMS data archive and request services of the V0 IMS. Major Interfaces: Inventory Search: The ECS to V0 Gateway allows requesters to perform searches for data granules within the V0 IMS archive Browse: Allows users to browse data granules previously found during a search Acquire: Provides the capability for requesters to submit data acquire requests for obtaining billing and accounting information from the V0 IMS Server Supports: Synchronous request processing Asynchronous request processing
EcDmV0ToEcsGateway	Server	Developed	 Asynchronous request processing Multiple concurrent requests The V0 to ECS Gateway server allows users of the V0 IMS to query on data and services defined within the SDPS. Major Interfaces: Inventory Search: Allows a user to perform searches for data granules within the SDPS archive Browse: Allows users to browse data granules previously found during a search Product request: Provides the capability for users to submit data acquire requests for obtaining data granules from the SDPS archive Server Supports: Synchronous request processing Asynchronous request processing Multiple concurrent requests

4.4.3.5 V0 Gateway Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.4.3.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the V0 GTWAY CSCI architecture diagram.

Table 4.4.3.5-1. V0 GTWAY CSCI Process Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Search Inventory	One per inventory search request	Library: DsCl Classes: DsClESDTReference Collector, DsClRequest	Process: EcDmV0ToEcsGateway Library: RequestProcessing Class: DmGwInvSearchRequest	The EcDmV0ToEcsGateway submits inventory search requests to the EcDsScienceDataServer on behalf of a user.
Request Browse Data	One per browse request	Library: DsCl Classes: DsClESDTReference Collector, DsClRequest	Process: EcDmV0ToEcsGateway Library: RequestProcessing Class: DmGwBrowseRequest:	The EcDmV0ToEcsGateway submits requests for browse data to the EcDsScienceDataServer on behalf of a user.
Request Product	One per product request	Library: DsCl Classes: DsClESDTReference Collector, DsClRequest	Process: EcDmV0ToEcsGateway Library: RequestProcessing Class: DmGwAcquireRequest	The EcDmV0ToEcsGateway submits product requests to the EcDsScienceDataServer on behalf of a user.
Request L7 Product	One per L7 product request	COTS SW Library: ik COTS Function: lk_txODL	Process: EcDmEcsToV0Gateway Library: DmGwV0If Class: DmGwEcsServRequest	The EcDmEcsToV0Gateway submits Landsat 7 product requests to the V0 IMS for billing and accounting on behalf of a user.
Request Attribute Mappings	One per data request to DDICT	COTS SW Library: RWDBTools.h++ Class: Many V0 classes	Processes: EcDmEcsToV0Gateway, EcDmV0ToEcsGateway Library: Persistent Class: DmGwAttributeMap	The EcDmEcsToV0Gateway and EcDmV0ToEcsGateway request data collection attribute and valid keyword mappings, on behalf of a user, from the EcDmDictServer to translate requests from the V0 IMS to the SDPS and back again.

Table 4.4.3.5-1. V0 GTWAY CSCI Process Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Request management services	One per	Script:	Process:	The EcMsAgSubAgent provides a basic management library of services to the processes, implemented as client or server applications, using the DCCI CSCI Process Framework. The basic management library of services include: Lifecycle commands - The
	command to start or stop network applications	EcDmV0Gateway AppStart	EcMsAgSubAgent	EcMsAgSubAgent process forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, it passes a parameter identifying the mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the application to run.
	One per product order	Library: MsAcCInt Class: EcAcOrderCMgr	Process: EcDmV0ToEcsGateway Class: DmGwRequestReceiver	DMS Order/Request tracking update – The V0 GTWAY interfaces with the Order/Request tracking service, EcMsAcOrderSrvr, to create a user product order.
	One per profile request	Library: MsAcCInt Class: EcAcProfileMgr	Process: EcDmV0ToEcsGateway Class: DmGwRequestReceiver	User Profile Request - The EcMsAcRegUserSrvr provides requesting processes with access to User Profile information such as e-mail address and shipping address to support their processing activities.

4.4.3.6 V0 Gateway Data Stores

Table 4.4.3.6-1 provides descriptions of the data stores shown in the V0 GTWAY CSCI architecture diagram. The V0 to ECS and ECS to V0 Gateway processes access the Data Dictionary data store.

Table 4.4.3.6-1. V0 GTWAY CSCI Data Store

Data Store	Туре	Functionality	
EcDmDictService	Database	The Data Dictionary database, EcDmDictService, is a Sybase relation database that persistently stores the collection and collection related information on a physical disk medium. The DDICT database is replicated wholly to each DAAC.	
		The data stores in the Data Dictionary database used by the V0 GTWAY CSCI are:	
		Collection Types: A list of all the data types within the SDPS	
		 Collection Attributes and Keywords: Attributes and keywords associated with collections originating within and outside the SDPS are used by the V0 GTWAY CSCI to translate requests between the V0 IMS and the SDPS 	

4.4.4 Data Management Subsystem Hardware

The primary components of the Data Management Subsystem include two hardware CIs, Data Management Hardware CI (DMGHW) and Interface Hardware CI (INTHW), co-owned by the Interoperability Subsystem, as described below. Custom code and applications are loaded on the internal disks of all hosts to prevent dependencies on specific hosts or peripherals. The general-purpose workstations are standalone hosts without fail-over capability. In the event of a host failure, any of the available workstations could be used to support end user DAAC maintenance.

4.4.4.1 Data Management Hardware CI (DMGHW) Description

The DMGHW CI includes general-purpose low-end SUN and HP workstations, and one midrange HP Server. These workstations are used as end user workstations in maintenance of each of the respective DAAC sites. The Server is used to support Sybase database replication and backup.

4.4.4.2 Interface Hardware CI (INTHW) Description, as used by the Data Management Subsystem

The INTHW CI includes two Interface Servers. The Interface Servers support the Client Subsystem and a portion of the Communications Subsystem. The servers are SUN class machines with detailed specifications in the site specific hardware design diagram, baseline document number 920-TDx-001. Because of their common configuration, these hosts can be configured interchangeably. DMS software runs on these hosts: DDICT, LIMGR and V0 GTWAY. The Data Dictionary Server (EcDmDictServer) allows authorized users to perform data searches, inserts, updates and deletions to data within the Data Dictionary Database. The LIMGR executes a single process, EcDmLimServer, to enable the Information Manager to access data and services from each DAAC site and accept and process requests. The V0 GTWAY consists of multiple processes to allow access to data and services between the ECS Data Server and the V0 IMS System. Detailed information can be found in the site-specific hardware/software mapping, baseline document number 920-TDx-002.

A SUN SPARC Storage Array, Model 114, is dual ported between both hosts and provides storage for the Data Dictionary Database and Sybase Replication software. A detailed configuration is specified in baseline document number 920-TDx-009.

The Interface Servers are both "hot" and share the resident RAID device. In the event of a host failure, the operational server assumes total ownership of the RAID and all processes. In this state, the server is recognized to be running in degraded mode until recovery is completed.

Recovery/Fail-over for Hardware CIs is described in the 920-TDx-014 series of documents. There is a version for each DAAC, indicated by the letter appearing in place of the "x." The document provides the recovery procedure for each host.

4.5 Interoperability Subsystem Overview

The Interoperability Subsystem (IOS) or Advertising Service allows SDPS servers and non-ECS users to insert and subsequently search for Earth Science related services, advertisement providers, and data.

The Advertising Service provides interfaces for supporting browsing, searching, and retrieving of advertisements. Although there is a single correct format for submitting advertisements to the Advertisement Service, different interfaces support database searching, text searching, and hyperlinked data access and retrieval according to the viewing styles such as plain ASCII text, interactive form, or HTML document.

There are two types of advertisements: service and product. Each type is associated with the provider submitting the advertisement. Each type also has sub-types. For example, the Science Data Server submits signature service advertisements, which are a type of service advertisement.

The SDSRV CSCI and non-ECS users advertise data collections and services with the Advertising Service by adding ESDTs. An advertisement describes the data collection with a set of product attributes. Signature services related to an ESDT are also advertised. Signature services, such as acquire, contain a signature and a server UR needed to retrieve granule data from the Data Server. The signature is parsed by a client application to determine what parameters should be passed to the server for this service. In addition, the Subscription Server advertises subscription events such as those registered by the Science Data Server.

Product advertisements include collection level metadata and therefore, the attributes reflected in the Advertising Service include a subset of SDPS Core Metadata collection level attributes.

The advertisements are stored in a relational database and the Advertising Server provides a COTs interface to the database.

Interoperability Subsystem Context

Figure 4.5-1 is the Interoperability Subsystem context diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the Interoperability Subsystem and the events the Interoperability Subsystem sends to other subsystems. Table 4.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Interoperability Subsystem context diagram.

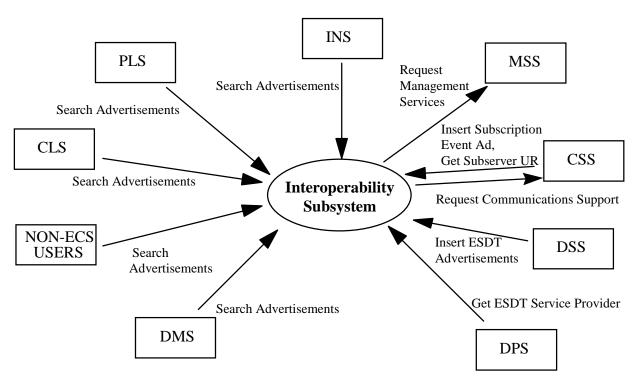


Figure 4.5-1. Interoperability Subsystem Context Diagram

Table 4.5-1. Interoperability Subsystem Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Insert ESDT Advertisements	The IOS receives requests to insert advertisements for data types (ESDTs) from the DSS that includes both data product and signature service advertisements.
Request Communications Support	The CSS provides a library of services available to each SDPS and CSMS subsystem. The services required to perform the specific subsystem assignments are requested by the subsystem from the CSS. These services include: DCE support, file transfer services, Network & Distributed File Services, Bulk Data transfer services, file copying services, name/address services, password services, Server Request Framework (SRF), UR, Error/Event logging, message passing, Fault Handling services, User authentication services, and Mode information.
Insert Subscription Event Ad	The IOS receives requests to insert subscription event advertisements from the CSS Subscription Server.
Search Advertisements	The IOS receives requests to search for subscription event and signature service advertisements from the PLS, CLS, DMS, and INS. These subsystems enter subscriptions with the CSS Subscription Server or obtain the proper signatures for acquiring data granules from the DSS (for the insert and update of metadata within the DSS). Non-ECS users also search for advertisements, which are essentially directory searches for the types of data that exist in the system.
Get ESDT Service Provider	The DPS sends search requests for signature service advertisements to the IOS. The DPS obtains the proper signatures and universal references for communicating with the DSS.

Table 4.5-1. Interoperability Subsystem Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description		
Request management services	 The MSS provides a basic management library of services to the subsystems, implemented as client or server applications, using the CSS Process Framework. The basic management library of services include: Lifecycle commands - The MSS forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, it passes a parameter identifying the mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) in which the application should run. 		
Get Subserver UR	The CSS submits a request to the IOS to retrieve the correct subscription server UR.		

Interoperability Subsystem Structure

The IOS is one CSCI, ADSRV, and one HWCI, the Interface Hardware CI. The Interface Hardware CI is shared with the Data Management Subsystem

- The Advertising Service (EcIoAdServer) is a software configuration item. The Advertising Service manages Earth Science related advertisements. The advertisement information is stored persistently in a relational Database Management System (DBMS). The Advertising Service data is replicated within each DAAC using Sybase COTS software.
- The Interoperability Subsystem contains one hardware CI, the Interface Hardware (INTHW) co-owned by the Data Management Subsystem hardware. The INTHW CI provides processing and storage for the ADSRV (Advertising Service) software configuration item.

Use of COTS in the Interoperability Subsystem

• RogueWave's Tools.h++

The Tools.h++ class libraries are used by the IOS to provide basic functions and objects such as strings and collections. These libraries must be installed with the IOS software for any of the IOS processes to run.

• RogueWave's DBTools.h++

The DBTools.h++ C++ class libraries are used to interact with the Sybase database SQL server. The use of DBTools buffers the IOS processes from the relational database used. These libraries must be installed with the IOS for the Advertising Server to run and allow client processes to perform queries of Advertising database information.

• Sybase Server

Sybase's SQL server provides access for the Advertising Service to insert, update and delete advertisement database information. The Sybase SQL Server must be running during operations for the Advertising Server to execute search and update requests on the Advertisement database.

• Netscape Enterprise Server

Netscape's Enterprise server is used by the Advertising Service CSCI for interpreting Hypertext Transport Protocol (HTTP) allowing users to search, insert, and maintain advertisements. Hypertext Markup Language (HTML) web pages are included as part of the Advertising Service CSCI to allow access via the Netscape Enterprise Servers at the DAACs to make requests.

4.5.1 Advertising Service Software Description

4.5.1.1 Advertising Service Functional Overview

The Advertising Service (ADSRV) CSCI is two processes, the Advertising Server and the Earth Science On-line Directory (ESOD).

The Advertising Server is a background process that interacts with the Advertising persistent store for searching, inserting and updating advertisements.

The ESOD is a combination of HTML web pages and CGI programs called from the HTML web pages to communicate with the Advertising Server. The web pages provide an interface to allow users to:

Search for Advertisements: Users can search for Earth Science related data and services
through the web interfaces of the Earth Science On-line Directory. Searches are done
with specific attributes or with wild card text.

4.5.1.2 Advertising Service Context

Figure 4.5.1.2-1 is the Advertising Service CSCI context diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the ADSRV CSCI and the events the ADSRV CSCI sends to other CSCIs. Table 4.5.1.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the ADSRV CSCI context diagram.

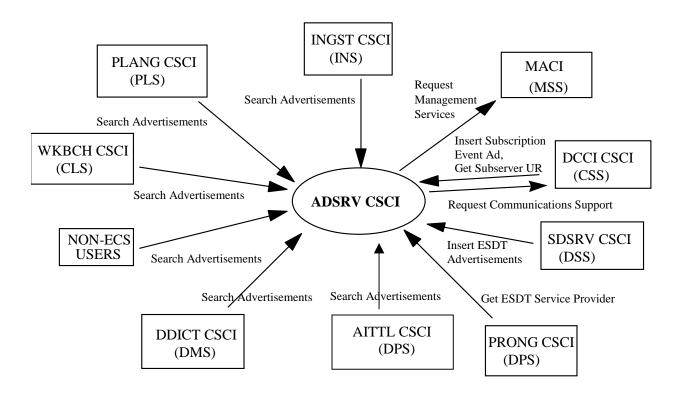


Figure 4.5.1.2-1. Advertising Service CSCI Context Diagram

Table 4.5.1.2-1. Advertising Service CSCI Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Insert ESDT Advertisements	The ADSRV CSCI receives requests to insert advertisements for data types (ESDTs) from the SDSRV CSCI that includes both data product and signature service advertisements.
Request Communications Support	The DCCI CSCI provides a library of services available to each SDPS and CSMS CSCI. The services required to perform the specific CSCI assignments are requested by the CSCI from the DCCI CSCI. These services include: DCE support, file transfer services, Network & Distributed File Services, Bulk Data transfer services, file copying services, name/address services, password services, Server Request Framework (SRF), UR, Error/Event logging, message passing, Fault Handling services, User authentication services, and Mode information.
Insert Subscription Event Ad	The ADSRV CSCI receives requests to insert subscription event advertisements from the DCCI CSCI Subscription Server.
Search Advertisements	The ADSRV CSCI receives requests to search for subscription event and signature service advertisements from the PLANG, WKBCH, DDICT, PRONG, AITTL and INGST CSCIs. These CSCIs enter subscriptions with the DCCI CSCI Subscription Server or obtain the proper signatures for acquiring data granules from the SDSRV CSCI (for the insert and update of metadata within the SDSRV archives). Non-ECS users also search for advertisements, which are essentially directory searches for the types of data that exist in the system.

Table 4.5.1.2-1. Advertising Service CSCI Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description		
Request management services	The MACI provides a basic management library of services to the CSCIs, implemented as client or server applications, using the CSS Process Framework. The basic management library of services include:		
	Lifecycle commands – The MACI forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, it passes a parameter identifying the mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the application to run.		
Get ESDT Service Provider	The PRONG CSCI sends search requests for signature service advertisement the ADSRV CSCI. The PRONG CSCI obtains the proper signatures and univergerences for communicating with the SDSRV CSCI.		
Get Subserver UR	The DCCI CSCI sends a request to the ADSRV CSCI to retrieve the correct subscription server UR.		

4.5.1.3 Advertising Service Architecture

Figure 4.5.1.3-1 is the ADSRV CSCI architecture diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the ADSRV CSCI processes and the events the ADSRV CSCI processes send to other processes.

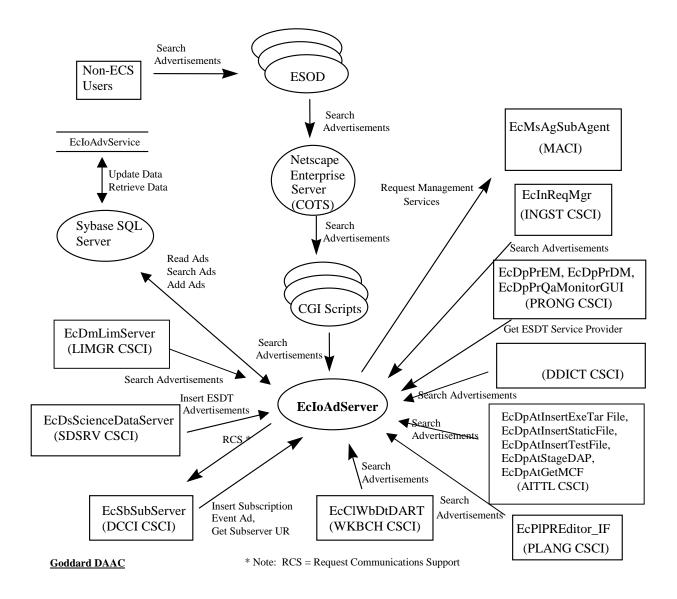


Figure 4.5.1.3-1. Advertising Service Architecture Diagram

4.5.1.4 Advertising Service Process Description

Table 4.5.1.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes shown in the Advertising Service architecture diagram.

Table 4.5.1.4-1. Advertising Service Processes

	Table 4.5.1.4-1. Advertising Service Processes						
Process	Туре	COTS/ Developed	Functionality				
EcloAdServer	Server	Developed	 The Advertising Server is the only CSCI within the Interoperability subsystem. Users of the Advertising Server use it for searching, inserting, deleting and updating various types of advertisements. The Advertising server uses a relational DBMS server (Sybase) for persistent storage of the advertisements. The Sybase server is shared with the DMS software configuration items. The Advertising Service offers two basic interfaces Advertising Search: The Advertising Server allows a user to specify search requests on the Advertising database. Searches include searches for data, signature service and subscription event advertisements. Advertisement Insert and Delete: Provides a user with the 				
			capability to insert and delete advertisements within the Advertising database.				
			The Advertising Server supports:				
			Multiple concurrent requests				
			Synchronous request processing				
E # 0 :	1 175 41	.	Asynchronous request processing				
Earth Science On-line Directory (ESOD)	HTML	Developed	The Advertising Service user interface uses generic HTML that is accessible via common web browsers (no JAVA involved). This is the CSC that uses the HTML Framework to build the actual HTML files that are viewed by the users using a Web browser. There are a number of programs associated with the HTML interfaces. See the Common Gateway Interface (CGI) event for details.				
Netscape Enterprise Server	Server	COTS	The Netscape Enterprise Server runs at the DAACs and receives and interprets the Hypertext Transport Protocol (HTTP) from the ESOD web pages. Refer to Netscape Server administration documentation for further information.				
CGI	CGI	Developed	The Earth Science On-line Directory HTML interface communicates with the Advertising Server through the use of CGI programs. The CGI programs are run on the ADSHW CI after being spawned from the Netscape Enterprise Server. A number of these CGIs exist within the Advertising Service for forwarding requests to the Advertising server and receiving results back. The CGI program process names are loAdEsodamGroups, loAdEsodamGroupSearch, loAdEsodamModeration, loAdEsodamModerationForm, loAdEsodamModerationGroups, loAdEsodamModerationQueue, loAdEsodamObsoleteReqs, loAdEsodContributionForm, loAdEsodContributions, loAdEsodContributionForm, loAdEsodContributions, loAdEsodScienceSearch, loAdEsodScienceSearchForm, loAdEsodTextSearch, loAdEsodTextSearchForm, loAdEsodUpdateTemplate, loAdInstallForm and loAdEsodWhatsNew.				
Sybase Server	Server	COTS	The Sybase Server acts as a SQL server for the Advertising Service. Refer to Sybase documentation for details.				

4.5.1.5 Advertising Service Interface Descriptions

Table 4.5.1.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Advertising Service architecture diagram.

Table 4.5.1.5-1. Advertising Service Process Interface Events (1 of 3)

Event	Event	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
	Frequency			
Search Advertise- ments	One per request to search advertisements	Library: IoAdSearch Class: IoAdApprovedAdv Searchcommand CUSTOM Iibraries: IoAdSearch, IoAdCore, IoAdSubs	CLS Process: EcCIWbDtDART CLS Class: SubscriptionInterface PLS Library: PICore1 PLS Class: PIDataType DMS Process: EcDmDdMaintenanceTool DMS Class: DmDdMtDatasetGroup DPS Library: PICore1 DPS Class: PIDataType DMS Library: DmLmReqProc DMS Class: DmLmProductPlan INS Library: InUpdateUR INS Class: InUpdateUR	The EcloAdServer receives requests to search and retrieve advertisements from the EcPIPREditor_IF, EcDpPrEM, EcInReqMgr, EcDmDdMaintenanceTool, EcCIWbDtDART, and EcSbSubServer. It also receives requests to insert ESDTs from the EcDsScienceDataServer, and subscription events from the EcSbSubServer. All inserts are performed at the master site Advertising Server only. Non-ECS users also search for advertisements, which are essentially directory searches for the types of data that exist in the system.
Update Data	One per update request	COTS: Standard SQL Engine	Sybase SQL Server	The Sybase Server updates data persistently stored on disk based on update requests from the Advertising Server.
Retrieve Data	One per search query	COTS: Standard SQL Engine	Sybase SQL Server	The Sybase Server retrieves data persistently stored on disk based on search queries from the Advertising Server.

Table 4.5.1.5-1. Advertising Service Process Interface Events (2 of 3)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Search Ads/ Read Ads/ Add Ads	-	COTS libraries: RWDBTools.h CUSTOM libraries: IoAdSearch, IoAdCore, IoAdSubs	Process: EcloAdServer Library: IoAdServer	The EcloAdServer receives requests to search and retrieve advertisements from EcPIPREditor_IF, EcDpPrEM, EclnReqMgr, EcDmDdMaintenanceTool, EcCIWbDtDART, and EcSbSubServer. It also receives requests to insert ESDTs from the EcDsScienceDataServer, and subscription events from the EcSbSubServer. All inserts are performed at the master site Advertising Server only.
Insert Subscription Event Ad	One per request to insert advertisement	Libraries: IoAdCore, IoAdSubs Classes: IoAdSignatureServi ceAdv, IoAdApprovedAdv, IoAdGroup, IoAdProvider	Process: EcSbSubServer Library: EcSbSr Class: EcSbEvent	The EcloAdServer receives requests to insert subscription event advertisements from the EcSbSubServer. All inserts are performed at the master site Advertising Server only.
Insert ESDT Advertisem ents	One per data type being inserted	Libraries: IoAdcore, IoAdSubs Classes: IoAdSignatureServi ceAdv, IoAdApprovedAdv, IoAdGroup, IoAdProvider	Process: EcDsScienceDataServer Class: DsDeIOSController	The EcloAdServer receives requests to insert ESDT advertisements from the EcDsScienceDataServer including both data product and signature service advertisements. All inserts are performed at the master site Advertising Server only.
Get ESDT Service Provider	One per advertising search	Library: PICore1 Class: PIDataType	Processes: EcDpPrDM, EcDpPrEM, EcDpPrQaMonitorGUI	The EcDpPrDM, EcDpPrEM, and EcDpPrQaMonitorGUI send requests to the EcloAdServer, using the Universal Reference obtained from the EcDsScienceDataServer, for a particular ESDT.

Table 4.5.1.5-1. Advertising Service Process Interface Events (3 of 3)

1 able 4.5.1.5-		i. Auvertising	Service Process Interface Events (3 of 3)		
Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description	
Request Communica tions Support	One per service request.	To simplify the interface table for the Request Communications Support event, refer to the CSS section of Appendix B, Software Libraries, for the libraries and classes used as the interfaces to fulfill the services requested by ECS processes.	Process: EcloAdServer	The DCCI CSCI Process Framework provides a library of services available to each SDPS and CSMS process. The services required to perform the specific process assignments are requested by the process from the Process Framework. These services include: DCE support, file transfer services, Network & Distributed File Services, Bulk Data transfer services, file copying services, name/address services, password services, Server Request Framework (SRF), UR, Error/Event logging, message passing, Fault Handling services, User Authentication services, and Mode information.	
Request Manage- ment Services	One per command to start or stop an application	Script: EcloAdServer	Process: EcMsAgSubAgent	The EcMsAgSubAgent provides a basic management library of services to the processes, implemented as client or server applications, using the DCCI CSCI Process Framework. The basic management library of services include: • Lifecycle commands - The EcMsAgSubAgent forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, it passes a parameter identifying the mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) in which the application should run.	
Get Subserver UR	One per request	Library: EcCsMojoGatew ay Class: EcMjEcsAdsrvPr oxy	Process: EcCsMojoGateway	The EcCsMojoGateway submits a request to retrieve the correct subscription server UR from the EcloAdServer.	

4.5.1.6 Advertising Service Data Stores

Table 4.5.1.6-1 provides descriptions of the data stores shown in the Advertising Service architecture diagram.

Table 4.5.1.6-1. Advertising Service Data Stores

Data Store	Туре	Functionality	
EcloAdService	Database	The Advertising Service database, EcloAdService, is a Sybase relational database that persistently stores the advertisements and advertisement related information on a physical disk.	
		The types of data stored in the Advertising Service database include:	
		 Data: A list of all the data collections along with their associated metadata within the ECS. 	
		 Signature Services: Signature services include the signature required for one server to obtain the services of another server. One example is the acquire signature required for users of the DSS' Science Data Server (EcDsScienceDataServer) to obtain data granules. 	
		 Subscription Events: Users or servers within the ECS can subscribe to and be notified of available data. 	

4.5.2 Interoperability Subsystem Hardware Components

4.5.2.1 Interface Hardware CI (INTHW) Description, as used by the Interoperability Subsystem

The INTHW CI consists of two Interface Servers. In addition, the Interface Servers support the Client Subsystem and a portion of the Communication Subsystem software components. Client and Communication Subsystem related topics are discussed in their respective sections.

The Interface Servers are SUN Server class machines. Detail specifications can be found per the site-specific hardware design diagram, base-line document number 920-TDx-001. Because of their common configuration, these hosts can be configured interchangeably. The ADSRV is the only Interoperability software component that runs on these systems. The Advertising Service provides management of Earth Science related advertisements.

Detailed mappings can be found per the site-specific hardware/software mapping, base line document number 920-TDx-002.

A SUN SPARC Storage Array is dual ported between both hosts and provides storage for the Advertising Database and Sybase Replication components. A detailed configuration is specified per disk partition, base-line document number 922-TDx-009.

In general, custom code and applications are loaded on the internal disks of all hosts. This prevents dependencies on specific hosts or any peripherals.

Recovery/Fail-over for Hardware CIs is described in the 920-TDx-014 series of documents. There is a version for each DAAC, indicated by the letter appearing in place of the "x." The document provides the recovery procedure for each host.

4.6 Planning Subsystem Overview

The Planning Subsystem (PLS) manages the data production activities at ECS sites in support of the operations staff by providing the following capabilities:

- Identifies the data processing tasks (via data processing requests) performed by a site
- Generates the data production plans for scheduling the identified processing tasks according to different production rules, which define how a particular Product Generation Executive (PGE) is to be run
- Coordinates data production with the DSS and the DPS to achieve an automated production system.

Planning Subsystem Context Diagram

Figure 4.6-1 is the context diagram for the PLS. The diagram shows the events sent to other SDPS and CSMS subsystems and the events the PLS receives from other SDPS and CSMS subsystems. Table 4.6-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Planning Subsystem Context Diagram.

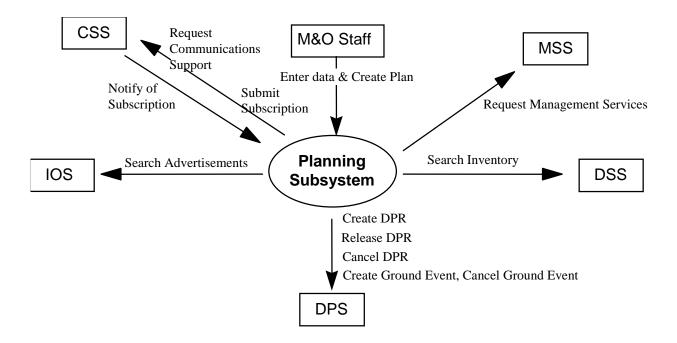


Figure 4.6-1. Planning Subsystem Context Diagram

Table 4.6-1. Planning Subsystem Interface Events

Event	Interface Event Description
Enter data & Create Plan	The M&O staff enter production request data and issues commands to control the creation of a Production Plan.
Search Advertisements	The IOS receives search requests for subscription event and signature service advertisements from the PLS. The PLS enters subscriptions with the Subscription Server within the CSS or obtains the proper signatures for acquiring data granules from the DSS (for the insert and update of metadata within the DSS).
Submit Subscription	The PLS creates a subscription, sent to the CSS, using the advertisement for subscribing to an insert event for an ESDT. In response, PLS receives a corresponding subscription identifier.
Notify of Subscription	A message passing callback in the PLS subscription manager is called, by the CSS, with the UR of the granule inserted into the Data Server as one of the calling parameters.
Search Inventory	The PLS sends inventory search or inspect requests to the DSS to search the ECS inventory/archives (granules). In response, the PLS receives URs for the respective granules satisfying the search.
Create DPR	The PLS sends, to DPS, the Data Processing Request Identification (dprId) and whether the DPR is waiting for external input data.
Release DPR	The PLS sends the dprld to the DPS for DPR release.
Cancel DPR	The PLS sends a request to cancel the dprld to the DPS for the deletion of a DPR.
Request management services	The MSS provides a basic management library of services to the subsystems, implemented as client or server applications, using the CSS Process Framework. The basic management library of services include:
	Lifecycle commands - The MSS forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, it passes a parameter identifying the mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the application to run.
Create Ground Event	The PLS sends the ground event id, resource id, and start time to the DPS to create a ground event to perform maintenance activities on data processing resources.
Cancel Ground Event	The PLS sends the ground event id, resource id, and start time to the DPS to cancel a ground event.
Request Communications Support	The CSS provides a library of services available to each SDPS and CSMS subsystem. The services required to perform the specific subsystem assignments are requested by the subsystem from the CSS. These services include: DCE support, file transfer services, Network & Distributed File Services, Bulk Data transfer services, file copying services, name/address services, password services, Server Request Framework (SRF), UR, Error/Event logging, message passing, Fault Handling services, User authentication services, and Mode information.

The following paragraphs describe the relationships between the PLS and other SDPS subsystems.

DPS Interface

The PLS uses a database link with the DPS Processing CSCI to describe the Product Generation Executives (PGEs) needed to fulfill the production goals. A Data Processing Request (DPR) describes a PGE run to the DPS. A DPR describes the specific input granules, output filenames, and run-time parameters for a PGE, as well as dependencies and predicted run-times. The DPS provides status and processing completion information to the PLS.

DSS Interface

The PLS queries the DSS inventory for data required for processing. If the data exists, the DSS responds to the PLS with granule information (identification, metadata, and location). If the data does not exist, an error message or notification is sent to the PLS.

CSS Interface

The CSS Subscription server provides a notification on the arrival of ECS data. The ECS Advertising service provides the advertisement data required by the PLS to generate subscriptions. The PLS exchanges mode management information with and receives event notifications from the CSS.

MSS Interface

The PLS sends fault management, accounting, security, and performance data to the MSS for logging. The PLS receives configuration management resource information from the MSS for Resource Planning and initializes the PLS database. The PLS receives the actual times of ground events from the MSS log.

Planning Subsystem Structure

The PLS is comprised of one CSCI, Production Planning (PLANG CSCI) and one hardware CI, Production Planning (PLNHW).

The Planning and Data Processing Subsystems (PDPS) database resides in the PLNHW and serves both planning and scheduling activities.

Use of COTS in the Planning Subsystem

• Hughes- Delphi Scheduling Class Libraries.

The PLS uses Delphi for scheduling of the Resource Planning Workbench and the Production Planning Workbench. Delphi uses C++ classes to provide user-oriented, integrated, and modular planning and scheduling software utilities.

• RogueWave's Tools.h++

The Tools.h++ class libraries provide libraries of object strings and collections. These libraries must be installed for the PLS processes to run.

• RogueWave's DBTools.h++

The DBTools.h++ C++ class libraries interact with the Sybase database Structured Query Language (SQL) server and buffer the processes from the relational database used.

• ICS' Builder Xcessory

The Builder Xcessory GUI builder tool modifies displays. The Builder generates the C++ code to produce the Mtool display at run time. There is no operational component of Builder Xcessory needed at run-time.

Sybase Server

The Sybase SQL server provides the capabilities to insert, update and delete PDPS database content. The Sybase SQL Server must be operational during the PLS operations.

4.6.1 Production Planning (PLANG) Software Description

4.6.1.1 Production Planning Functional Overview

The PLANG CSCI manages the data production activities at each site by providing the Maintenance and Operations (M&O) staff with the following capabilities:

- Defining the data processing tasks (via data processing requests) to perform at the site
- Generating data production plans for scheduling processing tasks
- Coordinating data production with the DSS and the DPS to automate the production system.

4.6.1.2 Production Planning Context

Figure 4.6.1.2-1 is the PLANG CSCI context diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the PLANG CSCI and the events the PLANG CSCI sends to other CSCIs and the M&O staff. Table 4.6.1.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the PLANG CSCI context diagram.

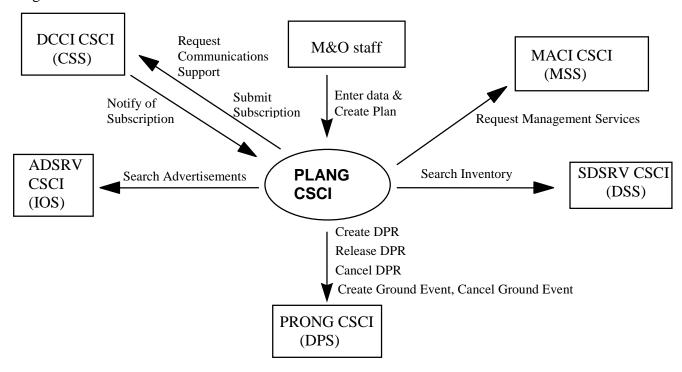


Figure 4.6.1.2-1. PLANG CSCI Context Diagram

Table 4.6.1.2-1. PLANG CSCI Interface Events

Event	Interface Event Description
Enter data & Create Plan	The M&O staff enter production request data and issues commands to control the creation of a Production Plan.
Search Advertisements	The ADSRV CSCI receives search requests for subscription event and signature service advertisements from the PLANG CSCI. The PL ANG CSCI enters subscriptions with the Subscription Server within the CSS or obtains the proper signatures for acquiring data granules from the SDSRV CSCI (for the insert and update of metadata within the SDSRV inventory).
Submit Subscription	The PLANG CSCI creates a subscription using the advertisement for subscribing to an ESDT insert event. In response, the PLANG CSCI receives a subscription identifier.
Notify of Subscription	A message passing callback in the PLANG CSCI subscription manager is called with the granule UR inserted into the SDSRV inventory as a calling parameter.
Search Inventory	The PLANG CSCI sends inventory search or inspect requests to the SDSRV CSCI to search the ECS inventory/archives (granules). In response, the PLANG CSCI receives granule URs satisfying the search.
Create DPR	The PLANG CSCI sends the Data Processing Request Identification (dprId) and whether the DPR is waiting for external input data to the PRONG CSCI.
Release DPR	The PLANG CSCI sends the dprld to the PRONG CSCI.
Cancel DPR	The PLANG CSCI sends a request to cancel the dprld to the PRONG CSCI for the deletion of a DPR.
Request management services	The MACI provides a basic management library of services to the CSCIs, implemented as client or server applications, using the CSS Process Framework. The basic management library of services include:
	Lifecycle commands - The MACI forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, it passes a parameter identifying the mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the application to run.
Create Ground Event	The PLANG CSCI sends the ground event id, resource id, and start time to the PRONG CSCI to create a ground event to perform maintenance activities on data processing resources.
Cancel Ground Event	The PLANG CSCI sends the ground event id, resource id, and start time to the PRONG CSCI to delete a ground event.
Request Communications Support	The DCCI CSCI provides a library of services available to each SDPS and CSMS CSCI. The services required to perform the specific CSCI assignments are requested by the CSCI from the DCCI CSCI. These services include: DCE support, file transfer services, Network & Distributed File Services, Bulk Data transfer services, file copying services, name/address services, password services, Server Request Framework (SRF), UR, Error/Event logging, message passing, Fault Handling services, User authentication services, and Mode information.

PLANG CSCI interfaces include:

PDPS Database Interface (Common database pseudo-interface with DPS)

The PLS retrieves PGE data stored by the DPS Algorithm Integration and Test Tools (AITTL) CSCI. This PGE data includes the PGE executable, the input data type(s) it requires, the output data type(s) it generates, and the resource requirements (e.g., hardware platform, memory, and disk storage). The PLS uses the PGE data to schedule data processing requests with the DPS.

Operator Interface

The Maintenance and Operations (M&O) staff personnel enter Production Requests into the PLS via the Planning User Interface. Production Requests describe the order for data to be produced by the DPS. Production Requests are used to process new data (Routine Production Requests, also known as standing orders) or for reprocessing data (Reprocessing Production Requests). The PLS uses the PGE profile information from the Production Requests to generate the DPRs needed to fulfill the request for data. The Planning User Interface also issues commands to initiate plan creation, plan activation and plan cancellations, and provide reports and status of plan progress. The M&O staff performs resource planning for the entire DAAC through the Planning User Interface with awareness of the impact of ground events on data processing resources.

4.6.1.3 Production Planning Architecture

Figure 4.6.1.3-1 is the PLANG CSCI architecture. The diagram shows the events sent to the PLANG CSCI processes and the events sent by the PLANG CSCI processes to other processes.

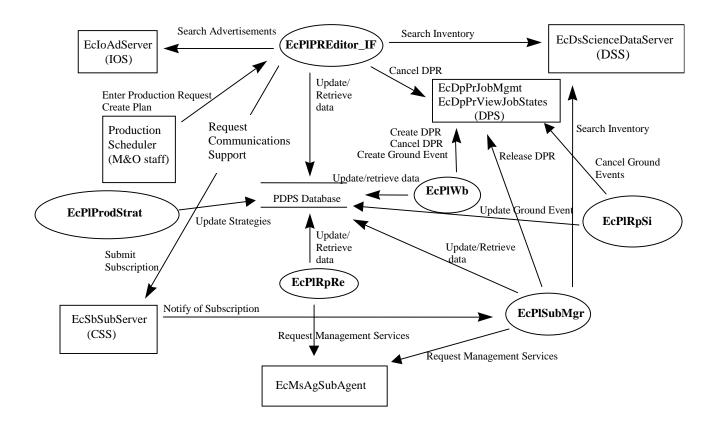


Figure 4.6.1.3-1. PLANG CSCI Architecture Diagram

4.6.1.4 Production Planning Process Descriptions

Table 4.6.1.4-1 provides descriptions of the Production Planning processes shown in the PLANG CSCI architecture diagram.

Table 4.6.1.4-1. PLANG CSCI Processes (1 of 2)

	rap	ne 4.6.1.4-1.	PLANG CSCI Processes (1 of 2)
Process	Туре	COTS / Developed	Functionality
EcPIRpRe	GUI	Developed code using Delphi Class Libraries.	The Resource Planning Workbench prepares a schedule for the resources at each respective site, and forecasts the start and completion times of the ground events and the impact on the resources used within the schedule. The workbench allows the M&O staff to: Edit the resources currently available at a site Associate the resources with production strings (logical groupings of resources used by AutoSys and Data Processing) when allocating resources for a particular PGE.
EcPIWb	GUI	Developed code using Delphi Class Libraries.	 The Production Planning Workbench prepares a schedule for the production at a site, and forecasts the start and completion times of the activities within the schedule. Specifically, the Workbench allows: Candidate Plan Creation—from the production requests prepared by the Production Request Editor Plan Activation—activating a candidate plan Update of the Active Plan—feedback from the DPS activities are incorporated into the active plan Cancellation/Modification of the Active Plan. Activating a plan entails rolling a portion of a selected plan into the AutoSys COTS via the DPS. The "schedule" is managed within the DPS. The forecast times generated by the planner are used to set up operator alerts to gross departures from the predicted schedule.
EcPIPREditor_IF	GUI	Developed	The Planning User Interface (Production Request Editor) allows the M&O staff to submit production requests to describing the data products to generate. The production request uses the PGE descriptions (profiles) entered during Algorithm Integration and Test (AI&T) to define the Data Processing Requests. The request adds, modifies, and deletes Production Requests, and reviews and modifies the resulting Data Processing Requests. The user specifies rules for producing the individual DPRs for the reprocessing requests. The production request editor is a distinct application and separate from the workbench because defining a production request is unrelated to the planning of a production request.
EcPIRpSi	GUI	Developed code using Delphi Class Libraries	The workbench allows the M&O staff to: Define or cancel ground events (maintenance, etc.) on the allocated resources

Table 4.6.1.4-1. PLANG CSCI Processes (2 of 2)

Process	Туре	COTS / Developed	Functionality
EcPlSubMgr	server	Developed	The Subscription Manager receives subscription notifications from the EcDsScienceDataServer via the EcSbSubServer. Subscription notification notifies planning of the arrival of required input data. The Subscription Notification is handled through the Infrastructure message passing service and contains URs pointing to the data objects stored in the EcDsScienceDataServer. The Subscription Manager updates the PDPS database when data is available. When all input data for a DPR is available, the job defined for that DPR is released within the DPS.
EcPIProdStrat	GUI	Developed	The Production Strategies GUI is used to create a set of planning priorities to be applied to each DPR in a plan. This strategy takes user, PGE type, PGE instance, and Production Request priorities into account. This strategy is then saved to the PDPS database.

4.6.1.5 Production Planning Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.6.1.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the PLANG CSCI architecture diagram.

Table 4.6.1.5-1. PLANG CSCI Process Interface Events (1 of 4)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Enter Production Request	One per production request	GUI: Production Request Editor	M&O staff	The M&O staff request production by selecting a PGE type and the time duration for the PGE to process the input data.
Create Plan	One per created and activated plan	<i>GUI:</i> Planning Workbench	M&O staff	The M&O staff create and activate a data production plan.
Update/Ret rieve data	update/retri	GUI: Production Request Editor Process: EcPlSubMgr	Process: EcPIRpRe, EcPIWb, EcPIPREditor_IF	The EcPIRpRe, EcPIWb, EcPISubMgr and EcPIPREditor_IF processes send requests to the PDPS database to update/retrieve data defining a PGE. Also, the requests contain information to allow the PGE to be scheduled and executed. Requests are also sent for updates of granule information (location, size, etc.), processing status, and check pointing.
Update Strategies	One per strategy created.	GUI: Production Strategies GUI	M&O staff Process: EcPIProdStrat	The M&O staff create strategies when certain jobs need to be prioritized over others. The strategy is saved by name and later can be read by the EcPIWb to prioritize the DPRs in a plan.

Table 4.6.1.5-1. PLANG CSCI Process Interface Events (2 of 4)

Event	Event	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
	Frequency		-	-
Search Advertise- ments	One per advertise- ment search request	Library: IoAdSearch Class: IoAdApprovedAdv SearchCommand	Process: EcPIPREditor Library: PICore1 Class: PIDataType	The EcloAdServer process receives requests to search for subscription event and signature service advertisements from the EcPIPREditor_IF process. The EcPIPREditor_IF process enters subscriptions via the EcSbSubServer (within the CSS) or obtains the proper signatures for acquiring data granules from the EcDsScienceDataServer for the insert and update of metadata within the DSS inventory.
Submit Subscrip- tion	One per subscription created	Library: EcSbSr Class: EcSbSubscription	Process: EcPIPREditor Library: PICore1 Class: PIDataType	The EcPIPREditor_IF process creates subscriptions using the advertisement for subscribing to an ESDT insert event.
Notify of Subscrip- tion	One per message passing callback	Process: EcPlSubMgr Class: PISubMsgCb	Process: EcSbSubServer	The EcSbSubServer calls a message passing callback in the Subscription Service, with the granule UR inserted into the data server as a calling parameter, to send notification of a subscription event to the EcPlSubMgr.
Search Inventory	One per query	Library: DsCl Class: DsClQuery	Processes: EcPIPREditor_IF EcPISubMgr Library: DpPrDssIF Class: DpPrDSSInterface	The EcPIPREditor_IF and EcPISubMgr processes create two types of queries. One type only has the ESDT short name and data start and stop times and the other type also includes spatial coordinates. The EcPIPREditor_IF process queries when the predicted data is available. The EcPIPREditor_IF process creates an ESDT Reference from a UR after receiving an ESDT Reference from a query. The EcDsScienceDataServer returns ESDT References for granules to satisfy the query. The EcPISubMgr process creates an ESDT Reference from a UR after receiving a subscription notification or receiving an ESDT reference from a query. The EcPISubMgr process queries when predicted data is not available. The EcDsScienceDataServer returns metadata information about the granule being inspected.

Table 4.6.1.5-1. PLANG CSCI Process Interface Events (3 of 4)

	1		Initiate d Dr. Front Description		
Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description	
Create DPR	One per list of predecessor DPRs	Library: DpPrJM Class: DpPrScheduler	Process: EcPIWb Class: PIWbScheduler	The EcPIWb process sends the dprld and whether the DPR is waiting for external data to the EcDpPrJobMgmt process to create a job in the data production process.	
Release DPR	One per dprld send	Library: DpPrJM Class: DpPrScheduler	Process: EcPlSubMgr Library: PICore1 Class: PIDpr	The EcPlSubMgr process Subscription Manager sends the dprld to the EcDpPrJobMgmt process to start a job in the data production process.	
Cancel DPR	One per dprld send	Library: DpPrJM Class: DpPrScheduler	Process: EcPIWb Library: PICore1 Class: PIDpr	The EcPIWb process sends a request to cancel the dprld to the EcDpPrJobMgmt process for the deletion of a DPR.	
Create Ground Event	One per defined ground event	Library: DpPrJM Class: DpPrScheduler	Process: EcPIWb	The EcPIWb process sends the ground event id, resource id, and start time to the EcDpPrJobMgmt process to perform maintenance activities on data processing resources.	
Cancel Ground Event	One per defined ground event	Library: DpPrJM Class: DpPrScheduler	Process: EcPIRpSi	The EcPIRpSi sends a request to cancel a ground event to the EcDpPrJobMgmt process for the deletion of a ground event.	
Update Ground Event	Once per defined ground event	Library: DpPrJm Class: DpPrScheduler	Process: EcPIRpSi	The EcPIRpSi also updates ground event information in the PDPS database.	
Request manage- ment services	One per command to start or stop network applications	Process: EcPlSubMgr Class: PlSubscriptionMa nager	Process: EcMsAgSubAgent	The EcMsAgSubAgent provides a basic management library of services to the processes, implemented as client or server applications, using the DCCI CSCI Process Framework. The basic management library of services include: Lifecycle commands – The M&O staff use the EcMsCmOvmap (COTS SW) to send commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, the EcMsCmOvmap passes a parameter identifying the mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the application to run.	

Table 4.6.1.5-1. PLANG CSCI Process Interface Events (4 of 4)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Request Communi -cations Support	One per process request.	To simplify the interface table for the Request Communications Support event, refer to the CSS section of Appendix B, Software Libraries, for the libraries and classes used as the interface to fulfill the services requested by ECS processes.	Process: EcPIPREditor	The Process Framework provides a library of services available to each SDPS and CSMS process. The services required to perform the specific process assignments are requested by the process from the Process Framework. These services include: DCE support, file transfer services, Network & Distributed File Services, Bulk Data transfer services, file copying services, name/address services, password services, Server Request Framework (SRF), UR, Error/Event logging, message passing, Fault Handling services, User authentication services, and Mode information.

4.6.1.6 Production Planning Data Stores

Table 4.6.1.6-1 provides descriptions of the production planning data stores shown in the PLANG CSCI architecture diagram.

Table 4.6.1.6-1. PLANG CSCI Data Stores

Data Store	Туре	Functionality	
PDPS Database	Database	The PDPS database is replicated within each site for fault handling purposes This PDPS database holds all the persistent data (and facilitates the sharing this data) including, but not limited to:	
		resource information entered with the Resource Planning utilities	
		PGE and data type information entered at SSIT	
		 Production Request, Data Processing Request and Data Granule information entered using the Production Request Editor 	
		plan information entered using the Production Planning Workbenchtask recovery information	
		 Production strategies entered using the Production Strategy GUI The PDPS database also provides security, fault tolerance, and verifies requests for concurrent access to data. 	

4.6.2 Planning Subsystem Hardware Components

4.6.2.1 Planning Hardware CI (PLNHW) Description

The PLNHW hardware (PLNHW) consists of an SNMP server with the Sybase database management system (DBMS) and the workstations to support the Operations staff by providing the Planning Workbench.

The PDPS DBMS Server runs on either a four processor SUN Server or a dual-processor Sun workstations (see 920-TDx-001 series of baseline documents) with 64-bit Ultra-SPARC processors. Each PDPS DBMS Server is equipped with 512 MB of memory (see 920-TDx-001 series of baseline documents) required by the workstation processors and the Sybase DBMS.

The internal disks provide swap space and file system space for the operating system and the file space for applications software (see 920-TDx-001 series of baseline documents).

Either a Storage Array or an appropriately sized storage unit configured for the database application provides storage for the PDPS database. These storage units are attached to the host via a fast-wide small computer system (SCSI). Additionally, this storage unit backs up the Queuing Server database (see Section 4.7.3.1: Data Processing Hardware).

A Fiber Distributed Data Interface (FDDI) sub-network is implemented at each site to support the PDPS. Each processing unit of SPRHW (including the Queuing Server) is dual-attached to the PDPS FDDI sub-network (see 920-TDx-001, 921-TDx-002, 921-TDx-003, and 921-TDx-004 series of baseline documents).

The PDPS database on the PDPS DBMS Server is replicated by the MSS Backup Server (see Section 4.9.16: MHWCI Description) to a physical location on a storage unit of the Queuing Server. When a disk or PDPS database failure occurs on a primary database, the backup database is used on the Queuing Server.

The dual-ring FDDI implementation provides a fault tolerance capability. Media failures within the FDDI fabric do not result in a loss of service and do no require a re-configuration. With the inherent fault tolerance of FDDI, multiple physical communications paths to each host are not necessary.

Recovery/Fail-over for Hardware CIs is described in the 920-TDx-014 series of documents. There is a version for each DAAC, indicated by the letter appearing in place of the "x." The document provides the recovery procedure for each host.

4.6.2.2 Planning Workstation Description

The Planning workstation contains and runs the Planning Workbench software. The Planning Workbench is the Production Planning function and the Resource Planning function. One or more workstations are used to run Production Planning and/or Resource Planning at each site based on the site size.

The Planning workstation is a SUN workstation class machine with either a single SPARC or Ultra-SPARC based processor (see 920-TDx-001 series of baseline documents).

The Planning workstation has 384 MB of memory (see 920-TDx-001 series of baseline documents) and each has a fast-wide SCSI controller to attach to a storage subsystem.

The internal disks provide swap space for the operating system and file system space for the operating system and applications (see 920-TDx-001 series of baseline documents). Additional storage for the Planning workstations can be attached to the SCSI controller.

A FDDI sub-network is implemented at each site to support the PDPS. The Planning workstations use a single-attached FDDI interface to connect with the remaining members of the PDPS suite (see 920-TDx-001, 921-TDx-002, 921-TDx-003, and 921-TDx-004 series of baseline documents). The Planning workstations also communicate with other ECS hardware items and the external world via the DAAC FDDI switch.

Sites generally have a minimum of two Planning workstations. If a planning workstation fails, another planning workstation assumes the Planning Workbench functionality from the failed workstation. In cases with one Planning workstation, the Planning workstation tasks are assumed by an available equivalent workstation. Faulty hardware is either repaired or replaced by a certified technician.

Recovery/Fail-over for Hardware CIs is described in the 920-TDx-014 series of documents. There is a version for each DAAC, indicated by the letter appearing in place of the "x." The document provides the recovery procedure for each host.

4.7 Data Processing Subsystem Overview

The Data Processing Subsystem (DPS) provides the Data Processing capabilities at each ECS site. The DPS capabilities include:

- A queued processing environment to support data product generation. The DPS executes DPRs on available processing resources, as an associated processing job containing all the information needed to accomplish the processing. DPRs are submitted by the PLS and triggered by the arrival of data or triggered internally by the PLS (i.e., reprocessing). PGEs resulting from the integration and test of delivered science algorithms [ref.: ECS White Paper 193-00118] and encapsulated into the SDPS with the Science Data Processing (SDP) Toolkit are used by DPRs to process data. User-specified methods are also used for processing specific data types
- The Operational interfaces required to monitor the execution of the science software (PGEs)
- Support for science algorithm execution via the SDP Toolkit. The SDP Toolkit is a set of tools to provide a common interface for encapsulating each science algorithm into the SDPS environment. (See the SDP Toolkit Users Guide for the ECS Project (333-CD-003-002)) and PGS Toolkit Requirements Specification for the ECS Project (193-801-SD4-001, a.k.a. GSFC 423-06-02) for guidance on the roles and responsibilities of the SDP Toolkit to support the execution of science software.
- Support for the preliminary format processing of data sets (L0 data products) required by the science algorithms
- Providing an Algorithm Integration and Test (AI&T) environment to integrate new science algorithms, new versions of existing science algorithms, and user methods into the SDPS environment. The system acquires the algorithm or method via an ingest process reflecting local site policies for acceptance of software for integration into the environment. (See Section 4.7.2 "Algorithm Integration and Test Tools (AITTL) CSCI Description).
- The DAAC Quality Assurance (QA) procedures and conditions to verify each data product by the scientific personnel at each DAAC. All data products, both those generated by and input to a submitted job, are available for examination by DAAC scientific personnel to verify data content to be in accordance with quality standards set by the DAAC.

Data Processing Subsystem Context

Figure 4.7-1 is the Data Processing Subsystem context diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the DPS and the events the DPS sends to other SDPS and CSMS subsystems and the Operations staff.

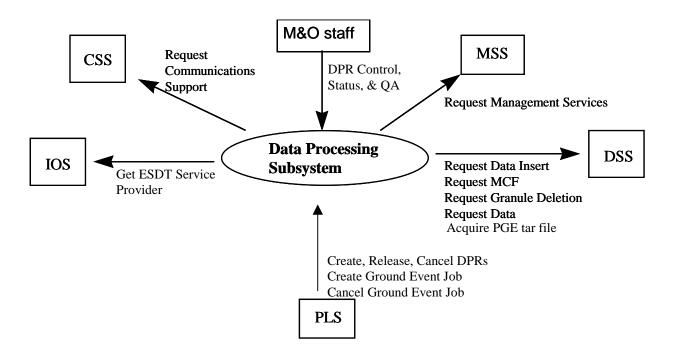


Figure 4.7-1. Data Processing Subsystem Context Diagram

Table 4.7-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Data Processing Subsystem context diagram.

Table 4.7-1. Data Processing Subsystem Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
DPR Control, Status, & QA	The M&O staff provide Data processing control and supports DPR status and Quality Assurance activities.
Request Communications Support	The CSS provides a library of services available to each SDPS and CSMS subsystem. The services required to perform the specific subsystem assignments are requested by the subsystem from the CSS. These services include: DCE support, file transfer services, Network & Distributed File Services, Bulk Data transfer services, file copying services, name/address services, password services, Server Request Framework (SRF), UR, Error/Event logging, message passing, Fault Handling services, User Authentication services, and Mode information.
Get ESDT Service Provider	The IOS receives requests to search for signature service advertisements from the DPS. The DPS obtains the proper signatures for communicating with the DSS.

Table 4.7-1. Data Processing Subsystem Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description		
Create DPR	The DPS uses the dprld to insert a job box for a DPR into AutoSys if all the required input data is available. If the input data is not available, information used to construct the job in AutoSys is queued by the Job Management CSC until a release DPR is received.		
Release DPR	The DPS uses the dprld to release jobs currently waiting for external data in the Job Management queue into AutoSys.		
Cancel DPR	The DPS uses the dprld to delete jobs in AutoSys or from the queue.		
Create Ground Event Job	The DPS uses the ground event Id to create a ground event job in AutoSys.		
Cancel Ground Event Job	The DPS uses the ground event ld to delete a ground event job.		
Request Data Insert	The DPS sends requests to the DSS to insert a particular file or files into the archive, and catalog the associated metadata in the SDSRV inventory. These files can be processing output, static files received with PGEs, PGE tar files, APs, SSAPs or DAPs, failed PGE tar files, or production history files.		
Request MCF	The INS and DPS request the MCF template, from the DSS, prior to a data insert request.		
Acquire PGE tar file	The DPS acquires a tar file for any PGE not currently local to the science processor from the DSS. The executable is extracted from the tar file and used during PGE execution.		
Request Data	The DPS sends requests to the DSS for a particular data granule to be FTP pushed onto the DPS science processor and used as input for data processing or for SSIT work.		
Request Granule Deletion	The DPS sends delete requests, to the DSS, for particular granules (interim data) in the archive and the associated metadata to be deleted from the SDSRV inventory.		
Request management services	The MSS provides a basic management library of services to the subsystems, implemented as client or server applications, using the CSS Process Framework. The basic management library of services include:		
	Lifecycle commands - The MSS forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, it passes a parameter identifying the mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the application to run.		

The DPS has an internal interface to the COTS software product AutoSys. The DPS creates, starts, and deletes job boxes in AutoSys via this interface.

The PLS determines the processing activities required to generate data products specified by the Operations staff in a Production Request. Each processing activity is called a DPR. The PLS creates, releases or cancels DPRs in AutoSys via the DPS.

The DSS accesses the data archives via authorized user requests. The DPS requests the required input data for a PGE and Metadata Configuration Files (MCFs) from the DSS. The DPS also inserts PGE generated products, provides product production histories, and provides failed PGE information for debugging purposes. The DPS uses the DSS as a permanent repository for PGE tar files, Algorithm packages (APs), Science Software Archive Packages (SSAPs) and Delivered Algorithm Packages (DAPs).

Data Processing Subsystem Structure

The DPS is comprised of three CSCIs:

- The Processing (PRONG) CSCI manages and monitors the Science Data Processing (SDP) environment to execute Science Software and algorithms (called PGEs) and generates data products.
- The Algorithm Integration and Test Tools (AITTL) CSCI is a set of tools for test and integration of new science software, new versions of existing science software, and user methods in the SDP operational environment. AITTL combines custom developed code with COTS software starting from a central application called the SSIT Manager.
- The SDP Toolkit (SDPTK) CSCI provides a set of software libraries to integrate Science Software into the SDPS environment. By promoting the POSIX standard, these libraries allow the SDP environment to support the generation of data products in a heterogeneous computer hardware environment. (See SDP Toolkit Design Specification (455-TP-001-001) for the SDPTK architecture).

Use of COTS in the Data Processing Subsystem

- Platinum Technology's AutoSys is a job scheduling software application to automate operations in a distributed UNIX environment. AutoSys performs automated job control functions for scheduling, monitoring, and reporting on the jobs residing on any Unix machine attached to an ECS network on the Science Data Processing hardware. AutoSys provides job-scheduling support with an Operator Console for monitoring and human intervention in the job stream. The Operator console allows the M&O staff to restart failed jobs and to view the status of events related to the job's execution. The Operator console includes an alarm manager, set in the job definition, to assist the Operations staff when responding to fault situations.
- **Platinum Technology's AutoXpert** is a GUI providing different methods of viewing a job schedule progress. Noting color changes on the JOBSCAPE GUI can monitor the progression of DPR execution. Failed jobs can be detected and restarted if the job has failed due to the unavailability of an external resource. The HostScape GUI can be used to view the status of the science processors.

Sybase Server

The Sybase SQL server provides the capabilities to insert, update and delete PDPS database content. The Sybase SQL Server must be operational during the DPS operations.

The DPS provides the hardware resources for science software execution, queuing, dispatching, and managing in a distributed environment of computing platforms. The DPS hardware comprises three hardware CIs:

• Science Processing - The Science Processing HWCI (SPRHW) contains processing resources (central processing units, memory, disk storage, and input/output subsystems) necessary to perform first-time processing, reprocessing, and Algorithm Integration and Test (AI&T). Also, SPRHW provides the hardware resources (a Queuing Server) to support management of the science processes.

- Algorithm Quality Assurance The Algorithm Quality Assurance HWCI (AQAHW) supports the DAAC Operations staff in performing the planned science and non-science product data quality validation procedures.
- Algorithm Integration and Test The AI&T HWCI (AITHW) resources provide the
 operating system and support for the integration and test of science software at each
 DAAC. AITHW is the workstations and hardware tools required for software integration
 and test. AITHW does not, in this case, provide the computer capacity required for
 science software test (SPRHW provides the test capacity).

4.7.1 Processing Software Description

4.7.1.1 Processing Functional Overview

The Processing (PRONG) CSCI initiates, monitors, and manages the execution of science software algorithms (referred to as PGEs). The PRONG CSCI is informed of the required execution of a PGE through a DPR received from the PLS. When all necessary input data becomes available, PRONG initiates the execution of the PGE. (N.B.: Some or all input data can reside in a Data Server not at the DAAC site.)

The PRONG CSCI has the following capabilities:

- Manages execution of science software algorithms
- Manages SDP computer hardware resources
- Manages the data flow required to execute a science software algorithm
- Manages the data flow generated by the execution of a science software algorithm
- Monitors processing status, and allows manual intervention, when necessary, in the SDP operations environment, including processing queue control
- Supports validation of product data quality

4.7.1.2 Processing Context

Figure 4.7.1.2-1 is the PRONG CSCI context diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the PRONG CSCI and the events the PRONG CSCI sends to other CSCIs and the Maintenance and Operations (M&O) staff.

Table 4.7.1.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the PRONG CSCI context diagram.

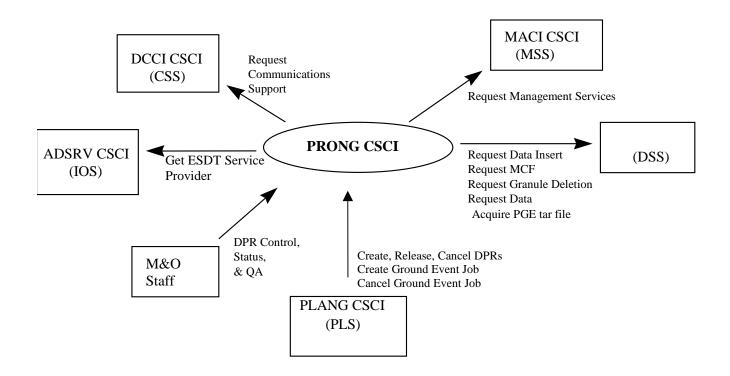


Figure 4.7.1.2-1. PRONG CSCI Context Diagram

Table 4.7.1.2-1. PRONG CSCI Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
DPR Control, Status, & Q/A	The M&O staff controls Data Processing Request (DPR) activity with the capability to cancel, suspend, resume, and modify a DPR. The M&O staff supports status collecting, PRONG hardware resource monitoring and Quality Assurance validating processes.
Request Communications Support	The DCCI CSCI provides a library of services available to each SDPS and CSMS CSCI. The services required to perform the specific CSCI assignments are requested by the CSCI from the DCCI CSCI. These services include: DCE support, file transfer services, Network & Distributed File Services, Bulk Data transfer services, file copying services, name/address services, password services, Server Request Framework (SRF), UR, Error/Event logging, message passing, Fault Handling services, User Authentication services, and Mode information.
Get ESDT Service Provider	The ADSRV CSCI receives search requests for signature service advertisements from the PRONG CSCI. The PRONG CSCI obtains the proper signatures and universal references for communicating with the SDSRV CSCI.

Table 4.7.1.2-1. PRONG CSCI Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Create DPR	The PRONG CSCI uses the dprId to insert a job box for a DPR into AutoSys if all the input data required for the DPR is available. If the input data is not available, information used to construct the job in AutoSys is queued by the Job Management CSC until a release DPR is received.
Release DPR	The PRONG CSCI uses the dprld to release jobs currently waiting for external data in the Job Management queue into AutoSys.
Cancel DPR	The PRONG CSCI uses the dprld to delete jobs in AutoSys or from the queue.
Create Ground Event Job	The PRONG CSCI uses the ground event Id to create a ground event job in AutoSys to perform maintenance activities on data processing resources.
Cancel Ground Event Job	The PRONG CSCI uses the ground event ld to delete a ground event job in AutoSys.
Request Data	The PRONG CSCI sends requests to the SDSRV CSCI for a particular data granule to be pushed, via the FTP service, onto the DPS science processor and used as input for data processing or for SSIT work.
Request Granule Deletion	The PRONG CSCI sends delete requests to the SDSRV CSCI for particular granules (interim data) in the archive and associated metadata to be deleted from the SDSRV inventory.
Request MCF	The PRONG CSCI requests a Metadata Configuration File (MCF) template for each output data type for specific PGEs from the SDSRV CSCI and the MCF template is populated with metadata from the output granule.
Acquire PGE tar file	The PRONG CSCI acquires a tar file for any PGE not currently local to the science processor from the SDSRV CSCI. The executable is extracted from the tar file and used during PGE execution.
Request Data Insert	The DPS sends requests to the DSS to insert a particular file or files into the archive, and catalog the associated metadata in the SDSRV inventory. These files can be processing output, static files received with PGEs, PGE tar files, APs, SSAPs or DAPs, failed PGE tar files, or production history files.
Request management services	The MACI provides a basic management library of services to the CSCIs, implemented as client or server applications, using the DCCI CSCI Process Framework. The basic management library of services include: • Lifecycle commands - The MACI forwards commands to managed hosts in the
	network to start and to stop applications. On startup, it passes a parameter identifying the mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the application to run.

4.7.1.3 Processing Architecture

Figure 4.7.1.3-1 is the PRONG CSCI architecture diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the PRONG CSCI processes and the events the PRONG CSCI processes send to other processes. The PRONG CSCI consists of COTS software and ECS developed processes.

The PRONG CSCI has interfaces with:

- Planning Subsystem The PLS creates a production plan executed by the PRONG CSCI through the use of DPRs. Each DPR represents one processing job performed by a DPS computer resource. The PRONG CSCI provides DPR status information to the PLS to assist in production management activities.
- Data Server Subsystem The PRONG CSCI supports SDPS data generation by requesting and receiving data (Data Staging) from a Data Server maintaining raw data and generated products. Also, the PRONG CSCI transfers data (Data de-staging) to a Data Server to archive generated data products.
- SDP Toolkit The PRONG CSCI provides the location of input data and the location for the generated output data products. While a PGE is executing, the PRONG CSCI monitors the execution and provides current status to the M&O staff. Status includes current processing event history (e.g., data staging, and execution). Process monitoring includes checking resource usage by the PGE. At PGE execution completion, the PRONG CSCI initiates the transfer of the generated data product to the respective Data Server.
- System Management Subsystem The PRONG CSCI relies on the MSS services for resource management and thus provides system management information including fault, accounting, configuration, security, performance, and accountability to the MSS.
- Operations Supports PGE execution management and monitoring and the generation of SDPS Data Products via a Human Machine Interface (HMI). The HMI supports status information collection for a DPR, controlling DPR executions, and monitoring the status of the DPS hardware resources. The HMI also supports manual quality assurance activities performed at the DAAC.

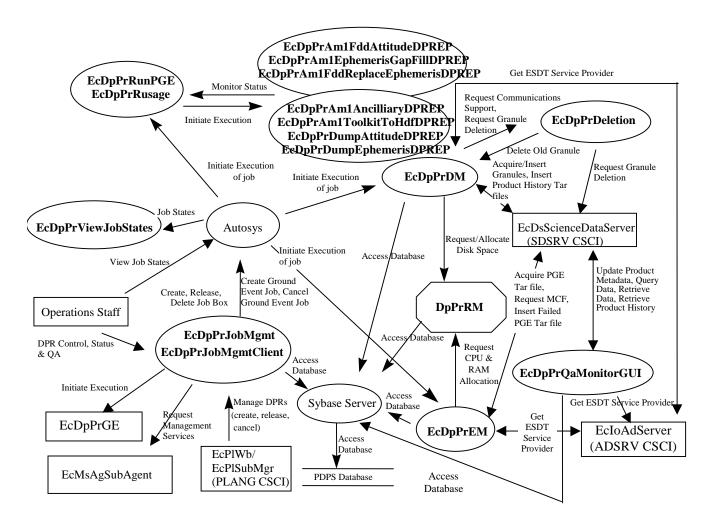


Figure 4.7.1.3-1. PRONG CSCI Architecture Diagram

4.7.1.4 Processing Process Descriptions

Table 4.7.1.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes shown in the PRONG CSCI architecture diagram.

Table 4.7.1.4-1. PRONG CSCI Processes (1 of 3)

			GCI Processes (1 or 3)
Process	Туре	COTS/	Functionality
		Developed	
EcDpPrDM	Other	Developed	The Data Management process manages the flow of science data to and from science processing resources including communication mechanisms to interface with the EcDsScienceDataServer. Data Management manages data retention on science processing resources to support PGE executions.
EcDpPrEM	Other	Developed	The Execution Management process initiates the execution of PGEs (via the COTS product AutoSys). EcDpPrEM supports the preparation activities prior to the execution of PGEs and subsequent activities to the execution of PGEs.
EcDpPrRunPGE EcDpPrRusage	Other	Developed	The PGE Execution Manager process controls and monitors PGE executions including Process Control File creation and output product storage growth. EcDpPrRusage measures the actual resources used by the PGE and reports to AutoSys unexpected resource usage.
EcDpPrDeletion	Server	Developed	This DCE Server notifies the EcDsScienceDataServer to remove interim granules via the data management process (EcDpPrDM) when they are no longer needed. The interim products are removed after the last PGE in the chain has used them or a pre set time has expired after the last use of the interim product. It also is used by the PLS to delete granules associated with a cancelled DPR.
AutoSys	GUI	COTS	AutoSys is a job scheduling software application used to automate operations in a distributed UNIX environment. AutoSys executes jobs to automate support for PGE execution. AutoSys creates job boxes consisting of a series of related jobs, and manages job dependencies. AutoSys provides graphical depictions of completed jobs and jobs being processed. It includes the Operator Console GUI to allow human intervention into monitoring and altering the AutoSys job stream. The daily job schedule is submitted to the Job Management server at the start of the processing day. Jobs, which have data available, are released into AutoSys. To support job executions, AutoSys requires additional help for: Allocation of sufficient resources (e.g., disk space) to support executions. The EcDpPrDM provides the capabilities to manage disk space and monitor resources Managing remote host data acquisition, data retention on the DPS processing host, and data distribution from the DPS processing host Initialization and PGE executions.

Table 4.7.1.4-1. PRONG CSCI Processes (2 of 3)

Process	Туре	COTS/	Functionality
110003	·ypc	Developed	ranotionality
EcDpPrJobMgmtClient EcDpPrViewJobStates	Server	Developed	The Job Management process uses the AutoSys COTS product to create and initiate execution of PRONG administrative jobs for managing SPRHW assets and for PGE execution. Seven Unix processes bundled together into an AutoSys job box perform this work. Job Management is responsible for efficient AutoSys management so the maximum number of jobs possible can be continuously run using the product. This involves controlling the flow of jobs through AutoSys by only allowing jobs ready to run into the product and by removing jobs as they complete. Job Management also creates and starts execution of Ground Event jobs in AutoSys. The Job Management Client process is used by programs that need access to the Job Management Server services to modify jobs in AutoSys to change the priority of the jobs. The various events this process provides are: CreateDPR: A data processing request identified is then translated into seven standard process steps (one, the PGE execution, the remaining performing support activities). If the science data is available, the job box containing the seven individual jobs is released into AutoSys. ReleaseDPR: A previously created data processing request waiting for the availability of science data is released into AutoSys to begin execution. CancelDPR: This provides the capability to cancel/terminate a data processing request. CreateGEvntJob: Create a Ground Event Job in AutoSys. CancelGEvntJob: Cancel a Ground Event Job in AutoSys. CancelGEvntJob: Cancel a Ground Event Job. The View Job States process allows the Operations Staff to view jobs in the queue to determine the completed jobs, the jobs execution, and the jobs awaiting execution.

Table 4.7.1.4-1. PRONG CSCI Processes (3 of 3)

Process	Туре	COTS/	Functionality
1.0000	.,,,,,	Developed	i anononamy
EcDpPrQaMonitorGUI	GUI	Developed	This process provides the capability to transfer science data from the archives, browse data images, and examine and update science metadata. It is an automated tool for performing data analysis in support of DAAC Quality Assurance activities.
EcDpPrAm1AncilliaryDPREP, EcDpPrAm1EphemerisGapFillDP REP, EcDpPrAm1FddAttitudeDPREP, EcDpPrAm1FddReplaceEphemer isDPREP, EcDpPrAm1ToolkitToHdfDPREP, EcDpPrDumpAttitudeDPREP, EcDpPrDumpEphemerisDPREP	Other	Developed	Data Preprocessing manages L0 attitude and ephemeris ancillary data preprocessing for inputs to PGEs. Data preprocessing is the preliminary processing or application of an operation on a data set that does not alter or modify scientific content of the data set. Preprocessing includes data set format changes by reordering the lower level byte structure, data set reorganization (ordering data items within and between physical files), and preparing additional metadata based on lower level metadata.
DpPrRM	Other	Developed	Resource Management is a library to support efficient use of computer resources required for science production processing based upon mappings of logical to physical resources. It is used for the allocation of resources (i.e., disk space, memory, and Central Processing Unit (CPU)) to execute PGEs. Prior to PGE execution, all required resources must be satisfied. After PGE execution completes, the CPU and memory allocated are available for other PGE executions. Files on the production disk are removed, as space is needed.
Sybase Server	Server	COTS	The Sybase Server acts as a SQL server for the PDPS database.
EcDpPrGE	Other	Developed	The EcDpPrJobMgmt server initiates the EcDpPrGE when the server gets a ground event request. The ground event process starts at a specified time and runs a specified duration. During the time the ground event process runs, it sets a computer resource (cpu, ram, etc.) off-line and the computer resource is not available for PGEs.

4.7.1.5 Processing Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.7.1.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the PRONG CSCI architecture diagram.

Table 4.7.1.5-1. PRONG CSCI Process Interface Events (1 of 6)

Event	Event	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
	Frequency			
Initiate execution of job (control)	One per PGE job execution	Library: DpPrJM Class: DpPrScheduler	Process: EcDpPrJobMgmt	AutoSys initiates the execution of the EcDpPrDM, the EcDpPrEM and the EcDpPrRunPGE processes to control the preparation (data staging), execution, archiving higher level products, which are produced, and cleanup of each PGE run.
Initiate execution (control)	One per PGE job execution	AutoSys Job Dependency	Successful completion of Preprocessing job	The EcDpPrRunPGE provides a buffer between AutoSys and the PGE. This serves as a wrapper to the PGE process, initiates the PGE execution and captures the PGE's exit status. The EcDpPrJobMgmt process initiates the EcDpPrGE process when ground events occur.
Monitor status (status)	One per PGE job execution	AutoSys Job Dependency	Successful completion of Preprocessing job	The EcDpPrRunPGE process, apart from initiating the PGE process, also monitors the PGE's computer resources. If the PGE's computer resources exceed its expected usage an alarm is sent to the AutoSys. This wrapper also captures the PGE's resource usage and its exit code.
Request/Al locate Disk Space	One per disk request	Library: DpPrRM Class: DpPrResourceMa nager	Process: EcDpPrDM	The EcDpPrDM requests disk space via use of the DpPrRM library software for each input granule that needs to be staged to the local processing disk and output granule needed by a PGE.
Request CPU and RAM Allocation	One per PGE job execution	Library: DpPrRM Class: DpPrResourceMa nager	Process: EcDpPrEM	The EcDpPrEM process requests CPU and RAM allocations via the DpPrRM for each PGE based on values entered at SSIT.
Acquire/Ins ert Granules (a.k.a. Request data, Request Data Insert)	One per acquire granule	Library: DpPrDssIF Class: DpPrDSSInterface	Process: EcDpPrDM	The EcDpPrDM acquires the input granules needed by a PGE not currently local on a science processor from the EcDsScienceDataServer. After the PGE has successfully completed executing, the EcDpPrDM sends insert requests for the EcDsScienceDataServer to store the output granules into the SDSRV inventory/archives.

Table 4.7.1.5-1. PRONG CSCI Process Interface Events (2 of 6)

Event Event Interface			Initiated By Event Description		
Event	Frequency	іптеттасе	Initiated By	Event Description	
Insert Product History Tar files	One per successful PGE execution	Library: DpPrDssIF Class: DpPrDSSInterface	Process: EcDpPrDM	After the PGE has successfully completed executing and archiving the resulting outputs, the EcDpPrDM requests the PGE Production History Tar file be inserted into the EcDsScienceDataServer for permanent archive.	
Insert Failed PGE Tar file	One per unsuccessf ul PGE execution	Library: DpPrDssIF Class: DpPrDSSInterface	Process: EcDpPrEM	After an unsuccessful execution of a PGE, the EcDpPrEM obtains the Tar file containing the PGE log files, core dump (if any), PCF and other files, and requests the files be inserted into the EcDsScienceDataServer for permanent archive.	
Acquire PGE Tar file	One per tar file acquire	Library: DpPrDssIF Class: DpPrDSSInterface	Process: EcDpPrEM	The EcDpPrEM acquires a tar file for any PGE not currently local to the science processor from the EcDsScienceDataServer. The tar file is removed from the tape archive and used during PGE execution.	
Request MCF	One per MCF request	Library: DpPrDssIF Class: DpPrDSSInterface	Process: EcDpPrEM	The EcDpPrEM requests a MCF template for each output data type for specific PGEs from the EcDsScienceDataServer and the MCF template is populated with metadata from the output granule.	
Create Job Box	One per execution of job box creation	Library: DpPrJM Class: DpPrScheduler	Process: EcPIWb	The EcPIWb (of the PLANG CSCI) uses this interface to inform the EcDpPrJobMgmt process that a DPR is ready for execution, provided all input data is available in the archive. The EcDpPrJobMgmt, which acts as an interface between EcPIWb and AutoSys, places the DPR in AutoSys when all input data is available using Job Interface Language (JIL). If all the input data is not available, the EcDpPrJobMgmt stores the DPR in a priority-based queue.	
Release Job Box	One per execution of a DPR in the jobmgmt queue	Library: DpPrJM Class: DpPrScheduler	Process: EcPlSubMgr	When all input data is available to execute a DPR, EcPlSubMgr (of the PLANG CSCI) notifies the Jobmgmt server (EcDpPrJobMgmt) that a DPR is ready for execution. The EcDpPrJobMgmt uses the Job Interface Language (JIL) to place the DPR in AutoSys and begins execution.	

Table 4.7.1.5-1. PRONG CSCI Process Interface Events (3 of 6)

	<i>1 abie 4.7</i>	.1.5-1. PRONG	CSCI Process Interface Events (3 of 6)		
Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description	
Delete Job Box	One per job box deletion		Process: EcPIPREditor	The EcDpPrJobMgmt deletes a job box in AutoSys and performs any cleanup when an operator requests a DPR to be canceled.	
Access Database	One per update/retri eve data request	Sybase Database	Processes: EcDpPrJobMgmt, EcDpPrDM, EcDpPrQaMonitor GUI, EcDpPrEM Library: DpPrRM	The EcDpPrJobMgmt, EcDpPrDM, EcDpPrQaMonitorGUI, and EcDpPrEM processes, and the DpPrRM library request update and retrieval of data in the database that defines a PGE and allows the PGE to be scheduled and executed by AutoSys. These processes request updates for granule information (location, size, etc.), processing status, and checkpointing information stored in the database.	
Query Data	One per query	DPS Library: DpPrQaMonitor DPS Class: DpPrQaDataGran ule DSS Library: DsCl DSS Class: DsCIESDTRefere nceCollector	Process: EcDpPrQaMonitor GUI	The EcDpPrQaMonitorGUI submits requests of this type to the EcDsScienceDataServer. It searches the archive for granules that match the user-supplied selection criteria: data type and begin/end date. Results are displayed to the user.	
Retrieve Data	One per request	DPS Library: DpPrQaMonitor DPS Class: DpPrQaMonitor DSS Library: DsCl DSS Class: DsClAcquireCom mand	Process: EcDpPrQaMonitor GUI	The EcDpPrQaMonitorGUI submits requests of this type to the EcDsScienceDataServer. It transfers a granule from the Science Data archive to the user's host machine.	
Retrieve Product History	One per request	DPS Library: DpPrQaMonitor DPS Class: DpPrQaMonitor DSS Library: DsCl DSS Class: DsClAcquireCom mand	Process: EcDpPrQaMonitor GUI	The EcDpPrQaMonitorGUI submits requests of this type to the EcDsScienceDataServer. It transfers the Production History tar file from the Science Data archive to the user's host machine.	

Table 4.7.1.5-1. PRONG CSCI Process Interface Events (4 of 6)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Manage DPRs (create, release, cancel)	One per control request	Library: DpPrJM Class: DpPrScheduler	Processes: EcPIWb, EcPISubMgr, EcPIPREditor	The EcPIWb process sends requests to the EcDpPrJobMgmt to create and cancel (delete) DPR jobs in AutoSys. The EcPISubMgr process sends requests to the EcDpPrJobMgmt to release DPR jobs in AutoSys. The EcPIPREditor sends requests to cancel DPR jobs in AutoSys.
Update Product Metadata	One per metadata product update	DPS Library: DpPrQaMonitor DPS Class: DpPrQAGranuleQaFl ags DSS Library: DsCl DSS Classes: DsClCommand, DsClRequest, DsClESDTReference Collector	Process: EcDpPrQaMonitorGUI	The EcDpPrQaMonitorGUI provides the operator with capabilities to update product metadata.
Get ESDT Service provider	One per Advertising search	Library: PICore1 Class: PIDataType	Processes: EcDpPrEM, EcDpPrDM, EcDpPrQaMonitorGUI	The EcDpPrDM, EcDpPrEM, and EcDpPrQaMonitorGUI send requests to the EcloAdServer, using the Universal Reference obtained from the EcDsScienceDataServer, for a particular ESDT.
Request Granule Deletion	One per granule delete request	Library: DpPrDssIF Class: DpPrDSSInterface	Process: EcDpPrDeletion Class: DpDeletion	The EcDpPrDM sends requests to the EcDpPrDeletion process to delete interim granules a PGE had used in processing or after a defined storage period has elapsed.
Job States	Per AutoSys Status update.	Class: DpPrListJobs	Process: EcDpPrViewJobStates	The AutoSys provides the job state (completed, executing, or queued to be executed) to the EcDpPrViewJobStates process.
View Job States	Per Operations Staff request.	Operations Staff terminal	Operations Staff	The Operations staff can view the job state via the EcDpPrViewJobStates process, as an aid in scheduling jobs.

Table 4.7.1.5-1. PRONG CSCI Process Interface Events (5 of 6)

1	1	1	Event Description
Frequency	interrace	initiated By	Event Description
One per granule	Library: DpPrDM Class: DpPrGranuleLocator	Process: EcDpPrDeletion	The EcDpPrDeletion process gets a request from the EcPIWb, via AutoSys and EcDpPrDM, to delete a granule from one of the local science processing disks. The EcDpPrDeletion process uses DpPrDM to delete the files from the disk and update the PDPS database.
One per defined ground event	Library: DpPrJM Class: DpPrScheduler	Process: EcPIWb	The EcPIWb process sends the ground event id, resource id, and start time to the EcDpPrJobMgmt process to create a ground event job to perform maintenance activities on data processing resources.
One per defined ground event	Library: DpPrJM Class: DpPrScheduler	Process: EcPIRpSi	The EcPIRpSi sends a request to cancel a ground event job to the EcDpPrJobMgmt process for the deletion of a ground event.
Per data processing request	AutoSys	M&O Staff	The M&O staff controls DPR activity with the capability to cancel, suspend, resume, and modify a DPR. The M&O staff supports status collecting, PRONG hardware resource monitoring and Quality Assurance validating processes.
Per applications need.	Library: EcAgInstrm Class: EcAgManager	Process: EcDpPrJobMgmt	The EcMsAgSubAgent process provides a basic management library of services to the processes, implemented as client or server applications, using the DCI CSCI Process Framework. The basic management library of services include: • Lifecycle commands – The MACI forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, it passes a parameter identifying the mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the
	Event Frequency One per granule One per defined ground event Per data processing request Per applications	Event FrequencyInterfaceOne per granuleLibrary: DpPrDM Class: DpPrGranuleLocatorOne per defined ground eventLibrary: DpPrJM Class: DpPrSchedulerOne per defined ground eventLibrary: DpPrJM Class: DpPrSchedulerPer data processing requestAutoSysPer applications need.Library: EcAgInstrm Class:	Event Frequency Interface Initiated By One per granule Library: DpPrDM Class: DpPrGranuleLocator Process: EcDpPrDeletion One per defined ground event DpPrJM Class: DpPrScheduler EcPlWb One per defined ground event DpPrJM Class: DpPrScheduler Process: EcPlRpSi Class: DpPrScheduler EcPlRpSi Per data processing request AutoSys M&O Staff Per applications need. Library: EcAgInstrm Class: Process: EcDpPrJobMgmt

Table 4.7.1.5-1. PRONG CSCI Process Interface Events (6 of 6)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Request Communi- cations Support		To simplify the interface table for the Request for Communications Support event, refer to the CSS section of Appendix B, Software Libraries, for the libraries and classes used as the interfaces to fulfill the services requested by ECS processes.	Process: EcDpPrDM	The DCCI CSCI Process Framework provides a library of services available to each SDPS and CSMS process. The services required to perform the specific process assignments are requested by the process from the Process Framework. These services include: DCE support, file transfer services, Network & Distributed File Services, Bulk Data transfer services, file copying services, name/address services, password services, Server Request Framework (SRF), UR, Error/Event logging, message passing, Fault Handling services, user Authentication services, and Mode information.

4.7.1.6 Processing Data Stores

Table 4.7.1.6-1 provides descriptions of the data stores shown in the PRONG CSCI architecture diagram.

Table 4.7.1.6-1. PRONG CSCI Data Stores

Data Store	Туре	Functionality
PDPS database	Database	The PDPS database is replicated within the same site and holds the persistent data for PDPS. The persistent data includes, but is not limited to, resource information entered with the Resource Planning utilities, PGE and data type information entered at SSIT, Production Requests, Data Processing Requests and Data Granule information entered using the Production Request Editor and plan information entered using the Production Planning Workbench.

4.7.2 Algorithm Integration and Test Tools Software Description

4.7.2.1 Functional Overview

The Algorithm Integration and Test Tools (AITTL) are used by the DAAC Integration and Test (I&T) team to:

- Retrieve science software and submit it for configuration control
- Compile and link the delivered source files
- Execute test cases
- Provide error diagnosis using interactive debuggers, and data viewers

- Collect resource metrics of CPU time, memory, and disk space to build the PGE Profile and thus enable the PLANG and PRONG CSCIs to execute the science software
- Update the system databases after the science software completes acceptance testing

The AITTL tools are in the following categories:

- Compilers, linkers, debuggers, and other development and operating system tools
- Tools for viewing science software documentation
- Tools for checking compliance of science software to Earth Science Data and Information System (ESDIS)-specified coding standards
- Code analysis tools (e.g., Sparc Works, CASEVision)
- Data viewing tools (e.g., EOSView).
- Tools for comparing HDF files
- Tools for comparing Binary files
- Tools for providing executable profiles (to get a PGE performance profile)
- Tools to register the science software with the Planning and Data Processing Subsystems
- Tools to add and update Science Software Archive Packages (SSAPs) in the Data Server
- Tools for writing reports and maintaining the I&T logs
- Tools for checking Process Control Files and for prohibited functions
- Tools to display product metadata

For information on science software integration and test procedures, see Science User's Guide and Operations Procedures Handbook for the ECS Project (205-CD-002-001) Part 4, and Science Software Integration and Test (JU9403V1). For information on the ESDIS science software coding standards and guidelines, see Data Production Software and Science Computing Facility (SCF) Standards and Guidelines (423-16-01).

Note: The directory structure for the AITTL software has the name SSIT and not AITTL. The use of the SSIT directory structure name is to denote the main purpose of the Algorithm Test Tools as tools to support the Science Software Integration and Test activities as part of the SDPS data processing.

4.7.2.2 Algorithm Integration and Test Tools Context

Figure 4.7.2.2-1 is the AITTL CSCI context diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the AITTL CSCI and the events the AITTL CSCI sends to other ECS subsystems.

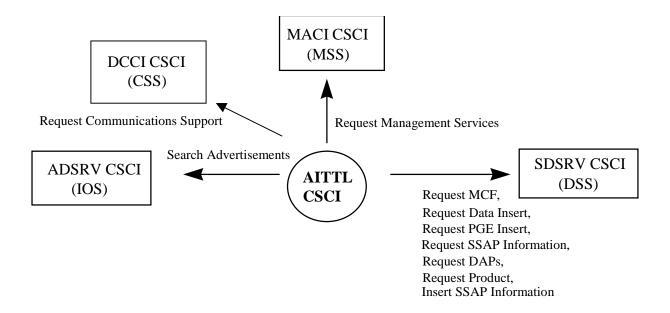


Figure 4.7.2.2-1. AITTL Context Diagram

Table 4.7.2.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the AITTL Context Diagram.

Table 4.7.2.2-1. AITTL Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Request Data Insert	The AITTL CSCI puts various types of data into the SDSRV inventory, from SSAP information to Static files and PGE executables. In response, the AITTL CSCI gets the results of the insert and the UR to perform an acquire request.
Request DAPs	The AITTL CSCI requests DAPs based on URs from the SDSRV CSCI. The requested DAPs are placed on a local AITTL disk.
Search Advertisements	The ADSRV CSCI receives search requests for subscription event and signature service advertisements from the AITTL CSCI. The AITTL CSCI obtains the proper signatures for acquiring and inserting data granules from/to the SDSRV CSCI.
Request MCF	The AITTL CSCI sends requests to the SDSRV CSCI for the MCF template for use during SSIT. The PRONG CSCI also requests the MCF template from the SDSRV CSCI prior to a data insert request.
Request Product	The AITTL CSCI sends requests, to the SDSRV CSCI, for particular data granules to be pushed, via the FTP service, onto the DPS science processor as input for data processing or for SSIT work.

Table 4.7.2.2-1. AITTL Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Request SSAP Information	The AITTL CSCI sends requests to the SDSRV CSCI for SSAP information, including names of existing SSAPs and the information associated with a specific SSAP. In response, the SDSRV CSCI sends lists of SSAPs and related information.
Request PGE Insert	The AITTL CSCI sends requests to insert data that defines a PGE and allows it to be scheduled and executed.
Insert SSAP Information	The M&O Staff sends requests to the SDSRV CSCI to insert SSAP information, via the SSAP GUI, including SSAP name, SSAP version number, PGE name, PGE version number, and SSAP Acceptance Date.
Request Communications Support	The DCCI CSCI provides a library of services available to each SDPS and CSMS CSCI. The services required to perform the specific CSCI assignments are requested by the CSCI from the DCCI CSCI. These services include: DCE support, file transfer services, Network & Distributed File Services, Bulk Data transfer services, file copying services, name/address services, password services, Server Request Framework (SRF), UR, Error/Event logging, message passing, Fault Handling services, User Authentication services, and Mode information.
Request Management Services	The MACI provides a basic management library of services to the CSCIs, implemented as client or server applications, using the CSS Process Framework. The basic management library of services include:
	 Lifecycle commands - The MACI forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, it passes a parameter identifying the mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the application to run.

4.7.2.3 Algorithm Integration and Test Tools Architecture

Figure 4.7.2.3-1 is the AITTL CSCI architecture diagram. The diagram shows the events that launch the AITTL CSCI processes and the events the AITTL CSCI processes send to processes in other CSCIs.



Figure 4.7.2.3-1. AITTL CSCI Architecture Diagram

4.7.2.4 Algorithm and Test Tools Process Description

Table 4.7.2.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes shown in the AITTL CSCI architecture diagram.

Table 4.7.2.4-1. AITTL Processes (1 of 2)

Process	Туре	COTS / Developed	Functionality
EcDpAtSSAPGui	GUI	Developed	This GUI allows the M&O staff to create, update and delete SSAPs and to acquire information about an SSAP for modification or testing (such as test plans).
EcDpAtMgr	GUI	Developed	This application provides menus to launch other SSIT applications and provides a checklist to users for marking each SSIT function as completed.
EcDpAtRegisterPGE, EcDpAtCheckODL, EcDpAtCreateODLTemplate, EcDpAtOpDbGui	GUI and cmd line interface (I/F)	Developed	This application group allows a PGE to be defined in the PDPS database. ODL is read and checked by the tools and translated into the fields defining a PGE in the PDPS database. If the ODL files are valid, each row already existing in the PDPS database is updated and non-existent rows are inserted. The SSIT personnel input performance information via a GUI.
EcDpAtBinDiffGui, hdiff	GUI and cmd line I/F	Developed and COTS	This application group supports data file viewing and comparisons. The group includes EOSView, the COTS language IDL, and tools to compare binary and HDF files. The shell programs EcDpAtCheckhdfFile and EcDpAtMgrXdiff are used to assist with the viewing and comparisons.
EcDpAtBadFunc, EcDpAtBadFuncGui, EcDpAtPrologs, EcDpAtCheckPCF	GUI	Developed and COTS	This applications group checks the source code for PGEs and PGE PCFs for errors or prohibited functions. The Sparc Works COTS product is included for editing and debugging functions and a checker is provided for use during testing. Also provided is a checker to monitor the software for any prohibited calls
EcDpAtInsertExeTarFile, EcDpAtInsertStaticFile, EcDpAtInsertTestFile, EcDpAtStageDAP, EcDpAtGetMCF	cmd line I/F	Developed	This applications group provides mechanisms to insert and acquire data items from the EcDsScienceDataServer in the SDSRV CSCI. Static Files and PGE executables are inserted into the SDSRV archives by these tools, and the respective PDPS database tables are updated with the results. The Delivery Archive Package (DAP) and MCFs are acquired via these tools for command line testing the PGE.

Table 4.7.2.4-1. AITTL Processes (2 of 2)

Process	Туре	COTS / Developed	Functionality
EcDpAtMgrLogDump	Cmd line I/F	Developed	Command line interface to dump the SSIT checks list database to a file that can be sent to the printer.
Sybase Server	Server	COTS	The Sybase Server is the interface between AITTL processes and the PDPS database for PGE insertion and update of PGE information in the PDPS database to support Data Processing activities.

4.7.2.5 Algorithm and Test Tools Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.7.2.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the AITTL CSCI architecture diagram.

Table 4.7.2.5-1. AITTL Process Interface Events (1 of 5)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Request SSAP Information	One per SSAP information request	Library: DpAtDsrv Class: DpAtDsrv	Process: EcDpAtSSAPGui Library: DpAtSSAP Class: DpAtSSAPManager	The EcDpAtSSAPGui sends requests to the EcDsScienceDataServer for information about SSAPs, including names of existing SSAPs and the components associated with a specific SSAP.
Initiate Execution	One per tool initialization	UNIX system calls	Process: EcDpAtMgr	The EcDpAtMgr initiates the tools and the GUI interface from a menu.
Request ODL File	One per ODL file request	Library: DpAtMetadata Class: DpAtScienceMd	Processes: EcDpAtCheckODL, EcDpAtRegisterPGE Classes: DpAtDatabase DpAtCheckOdl	In response to a request for an ODL File, the EcDpAtCheckODL and EcDpAtRegisterPGE processes receive data in "parameter = value" format about a PGE, its inputs and outputs, and scheduling information.
Request PGE Insert	One per insert request	Library: PICore2 Class: PIResourceRequirement	Processes: EcDpAtInsertExeTarFile, EcDpAtInsertStaticFile, EcDpAtInsertTestFile Class: DpAtDsrv	The EcDpAtInsertExeTarFile, EcDpAtInsertStaticFile, and EcDpAtInsertTestFile send PGE insert requests to the EcDsScienceDataServer for data that defines a PGE and allows it to be scheduled and executed.

Table 4.7.2.5-1. AITTL Process Interface Events (2 of 5)

Table 4.7.2.5-1. AITTL Process Interface Events (3 of 5)

Event	Event	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
	Frequency			
Insert/ Update Granules and PGE information Insert SSAP Information	One per insert/update of granule information One per SSAP	Library: PICore1 Class: PIDataGranule Library: DpAtDsrv Class: DpAtDsrv	Processes: EcDpAtInsertStaticFile, EcDpAtInsertExeTarFile Class: DpAtDsrv Process: EcDpAtSSAPGui Class: DpAtSSAPManager	Insert/update granule information: • received from a static granule insert request • about a modified, existing PGE The EcDpAtSSAPGui sends requests to the EcDsScienceDataServer to insert new SSAP or update existing SSAP information.
Request Communi- cations Support	One service per request.	To simplify the interface table for the Request for Communications Support event, refer to the CSS section of Appendix B, Software Libraries, for the libraries and classes used as the interfaces to fulfill the services requested by ECS processes.	Processes: EcDpAtSSAPGui, EcDpAtInsertExeTarFile, EcDpAtInsertStaticFile, EcDpAtInsertTestFile, EcDpAtStageDAP, EcDpAtGetMCF	The DCCI CSCI Process Framework provides a library of services available to each SDPS and CSMS process. The services required to perform the specific process assignments are requested by the process from the Process Framework. These services include: DCE support, file transfer services, Network & Distributed File Services, Bulk Data transfer services, file copying services, name/address services, password services, Server Request Framework (SRF), UR, Error/Event logging, message passing, Fault Handling services, user Authentication services, and Mode information.
Request PGE Insertion or Update		Library: PICore2 Class: PIResourceRequirem ent	Process: EcDpAtRegisterPGE	The EcDpAtRegisterPGE process sends insert or update requests to the Sybase Server to add or modify PGE information in the PDPS database to perform data processing tasks.

Table 4.7.2.5-1. AITTL Process Interface Events (4 of 5)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Request DAPs	One per DAPs request	Library: DpAtDsrv Class: DpAtDsrv	Process: EcDpAtAcquireDAP Class: DpAtDsrv	The EcDpAtStageDAP requests DAPs from the SDSRV Archives based on the UR. In response, the DAPs are returned and stored on the local AITTL disk.
Request MCF	One per MCF request	Library: DpAtDsrv Class: DpAtDsrv	Process: EcDpAtGetMCF Class: DpAtDsrv	The EcDpAtGetMCF process sends a request for a MCF template to the EcDsScienceDataServer. In response, the MCF template is returned and populated.
Request Data Insert	One per data put into the archive.	Library: DpAtDsrv Class: DpAtDsrv	Processes: EcDpAtInsertTestFile, EcDpAtInsertExeTarFile, EcDpAtInsertStaticFile, EcDpAtSSAPGui Class: DpAtDsrv	The EcDpAtInsertStaticFile, EcDpAtInsertTestFile, EcDpAtInsertExeTarFile, and EcDpAtSSAPGui processes send requests to the EcDsScienceDataServer to put various types of data into the archive, from SSAP information to Static files and PGE executables. In response, The EcDpAtInsertExeTarFile, EcDpAtInsertStaticFile, EcDpAtInsertTestFile, and EcDpAtSSAPGui processes get the results of the inserts, including the UR, for future acquire requests.
Search Advertise- ments	One the first time each ESDT is used.	Libraries: PICore1 PICore1IF Class: PIDataType	Processes: EcDpAtInsertTestFile, EcDpAtInsertExeTarFile, EcDpAtInsertStaticFile EcDpAtSSAPGui Class: DpAtDsrv	The EcloAdServer receives search requests for subscription event and signature service advertisements from the EcDpAtInsertExeTarFile, EcDpAtInsertStaticFile, and the EcDpAtInsertTestFile processes or the EcDpAtSSAPGui. The same processes or GUI obtains the proper signatures for acquiring data granules from the EcDsScienceDataServer (for the insert and update of metadata within the SDSRV archives).

Table 4.7.2.5-1. AITTL Process Interface Events (5 of 5)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Request Product	One per user request.	Library: DpAtDsrv Class: DpAtDsrv	Process: EcDpAtStageDAP	The EcDpAtStageDAP sends requests to the EcDsScienceDataServer for particular data granules to be pushed, via the FTP service, onto the DPS science processor as input for data processing or for SSIT work.
Request Manage- ment Services	Per process request.		Processes: All AITTL Processes	The EcMsAgSubAgent provides a basic management library of services to the processes, implemented as client or server applications, using the CSS Process Framework. The basic library management of services include:
		Library: EcAgInstrm Class: EcAgManager		Lifecycle commands - The EcMsAgSubAgent forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, it passes a parameter identifying the mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the application to run.

4.7.2.6 Algorithm and Test Tools Data Stores

Table 4.7.2.6-1 provides descriptions of the data stores shown in the AITTL CSCI architecture diagram.

Table 4.7.2.6-1. AITTL Data Stores

Data Store	Туре	Functionality
PGE/ESDT ODL files	Files	These files are written in <i>parameter = value</i> formats to define the inputs and outputs of a PGE and any relevant scheduling information (including Production Rules), and are created by the Instrument Teams and the SSIT personnel.
PDPS database	Database	 The PDPS database is replicated at each site for fault handling and recording purposes. The PDPS database holds all the persistent data including: Resource information entered with the Resource Planning utilities PGE and data type information entered at SSIT Production Request, Data Processing Request and Data Granule information entered using the Production Request Editor Plan information entered using the Production Planning Workbench

4.7.3 Data Processing Hardware Components

4.7.3.1 Science Processor Hardware CI (SPRHW) Description

Science Processor hardware (SPRHW) consists of the Science Processor Hardware and the Queuing Server Hardware.

The Science Processor Hardware features Redundant Arrays of Inexpensive Disks (RAID) devices set at RAID Level 3. The Queuing Server Hardware features attached disk packs for additional storage. X-terminals are also provided as part of the SPRHW for additional user access to ECS.

Science Processor

The Science Processor is based on a 64-bit SGI machine. Each Science Processor consists of 12 or 16 processors (See 920-TDx-001 series of base-line documents to see how the configuration is determined). Each Science Processor has one to six GB of memory with eight-way interleaving to improve the input/output (I/O) performance between the processors and memory (see 920-TDx-001 series of base-line documents). The SGI architecture is configured with I/O subsystems attached to the back plane and referred to as PowerChannel2 or IO4 cards. Each IO4 provides serial and parallel connections, two fast-wide differential SCSI-2 channels, and space for two High Input Output (HIO) controller cards. HIO controller card includes a HIPPI card, a FDDI card, and a card to support three SCSI-2 channels.

The number of IO cards specified for each Science Processor is determined by allocating HIO slots to the FDDI and HIPPI interfaces, and counting the number of SCSI-2 interfaces required. The number of internal and external SCSI-2 devices supported by the system determines the required number of SCSI-2 interfaces. The first SCSI-2 channel is delegated to internal devices, i.e., CD-ROMs, floppy disk drives, and tape drives. Internal disks ranging in aggregate size from eight GB to 12 GB are allocated to the second SCSI-2 channel. External disk arrays are allocated to subsequent SCSI-2 channels; the number of channels is based on the required throughput of the external file systems (see 920-TDx-001 and 922-TDx-015 series of base-line documents).

The internal disks of the Science Processor are only used to provide swap space for the operating system and to provide file system space for the operating system and applications (see 920-TDx-001 and 922-TDx-015 series of base-line documents).

A FDDI sub-network is implemented at each site to support the Planning and Data Processing Subsystems (PDPS). Each processing unit of Science Processor (including the Queuing Server) is dual-attached to the PDPS FDDI sub-network (see 920-TDx-001, 921-TDx-002, 921-TDx-003, and 921-TDx-004 series of base-line documents).

Data transfer requirements between the Science Processor and the DSS are met with a switched HIPPI network implemented via a central HIPPI switch with switched 800 Mbps interface ports. The Science Processor connects directly to the DSS hosts (see 920-TDx-001, 921-TDx-002, 921-TDx-003, and 921-TDx-004 series of base-line documents).

Because the Science Processor does not provide long term, secure storage, data backup and recovery are not provided. The Science Processor storage is used to hold ancillary data files and

data granules for short periods of time. If a file system failure occurs within a Science Processor, the algorithms, ancillary data files, and data granules are recoverable from the Data Server.

The dual-ring implementation of FDDI provides fault tolerance. Media failures within the FDDI fabric do not result in any loss of service and does not require re-configuration. Neither is it required to have multiple physical communications paths to each host. Hosts within the Science Processor use dual-attached station cards.

Failure recovery for the HIPPI switch used is supplied by stocking spare Line Replaceable Units of the switch power supplies, interface cards, fan. If an individual interface card fails, a host is reconfigured to a hot spare interface card by moving two cables and sending the activating software commands to the switch. If the control module fails, it is replaced with a spare module and the switch is re-configured. In the event of a failure of the entire switch, the switch is either replaced or repaired.

Recovery/Fail-over for Hardware CIs is described in the 920-TDx-014 series of documents. There is a version for each DAAC, indicated by the letter appearing in place of the "x." The document provides the recovery procedure for each host.

Queuing Server

The Queuing Server with a Sybase database directs AutoSys to load and execute the daily production schedule of a DAAC.

The Queuing Server is based on the SUN Server or the SUN workstation depending on the DAAC site capacity requirements. With a load requirement on the AutoSys and Sybase database for a 24-hour production run of 187,200 jobs, the Queuing Server uses four Ultra-SPARC processors. DAAC sites with smaller production runs are equipped with a Queuing Server based on a dual-processor, SPARC-based workstation (see 920-TDx-001 series of baseline documents).

Each Queuing Server is equipped with a minimum of 384 MB of memory to meet the AutoSys and Sybase database processing requirements (see 920-TDx-001 series of baseline documents).

The internal disks on a Queuing Server are only used to provide swap space for the operating system and to provide file system space for the operating system and applications (see 920-TDx-001 and 922-TDx-014 series of baseline documents).

Additional storage needed to support the Sybase database and to back-up the database from the Planning and Data Processing Subsystems (PDPS) Database Management System Server is via a SCSI-2 interface. To support failure recovery of the Sybase databases, two times the normal operating storage is available (see 920-TDx-001 and 922-TDx-014 series of baseline documents).

A FDDI sub-network is implemented at each site to support the Planning and Data Processing Subsystems (PDPS). Each processing unit of a Science Processor and the Queuing Server is dual-attached to the PDPS FDDI sub-network (see 920-TDx-001, 921-TDx-002, 921-TDx-003, and 921-TDx-004 series of baseline documents).

The AutoSys database located on the Queuing Server is replicated by the MSS Backup Server (See Section 4.9.16: MHWCI Description) to a physical location on the PDPS Database Management System Server. When a disk or database failure occurs on the primary database,

AutoSys continues to operate using the backup database on the PDPS Database Management System Server.

The dual-ring implementation of the FDDI provides fault tolerance. Most media failures within the FDDI fabric do not result in any loss of service or require re-configuration of the hardware. Given the fault tolerance of FDDI, it is not required to have multiple physical communications paths to each host in the SPRHW Each host within the SPRHW uses dual-attached station cards.

Recovery/Fail-over for Hardware CIs is described in the 920-TDx-014 series of documents. There is a version for each DAAC, indicated by the letter appearing in place of the "x." The document provides the recovery procedure for each host.

4.7.3.2 Algorithm Quality Assurance Hardware CI Description

Algorithm Quality Assurance Hardware (AQAHW) used to validate the quality of ECS products include non-science QA, in-line QA, and SCF-based QA. Non-science QA is specified by the DAAC Operations staff and includes data integrity checks on the data products and the metadata. In-line QA is a form of science QA validating product content using science algorithms. The ECS provides support for SCF-based QA by providing archive and communications capacity for the SCFs to sample and validate the contents of the products.

The AQAHW is an AQA workstation and a Disk/RAID Driver.

AQA Workstation

The AQA workstation provides a software execution environment equivalent to the AI&T software execution environment in order to facilitate the use of the AQA workstation for AI&T when necessary. Also, the AQA supports complex data viewing techniques.

The AQA workstation is a 64-bit SGI machine. For information on the processors used, see the 920-TDx-001 series of base-line documents. The AQA workstation is equipped with a minimum of 128 MB of memory. The AQA workstation is equipped with four EISA slots. These EISA slots have a transfer rate of 33 MB per second. Additionally, the AQA workstation is equipped with two fast SCSI-2 connections. The FDDI interface card and the graphics subsystem use two EISA slots.

The internal disk provides swap space for the operating system and file system space for the operating system and applications (see 920-TDx-001 series of base-line documents). There are no external storage arrays.

A FDDI sub-network is implemented at each site to support the Planning and Data Processing Subsystems (PDPS). The AQAHW uses a single-attached FDDI interface to connect with the remaining members of the PDPS suite (See 920-TDx-001, 921-TDx-002, 921-TDx-003, and 921-TDx-004 series of base-line documents). The AQAHW can also communicate with other ECS hardware items and the external world via the DAAC FDDI switch.

The function of the FDDI is not critical to AQAHW data processing and in the event of a failure, the faulty hardware (including the FDDI interface) is either repaired or replaced by a certified technician.

Recovery/Fail-over for Hardware CIs is described in the 920-TDx-014 series of documents. There is a version for each DAAC, indicated by the letter appearing in place of the "x." The document provides the recovery procedure for each host.

AQA Disk/RAID Driver

The AQA Disk/RAID Driver supports the AQA Workstation by providing storage for the QA and SCF-based QA activities.

The AQA Disk/RAID Driver is a 64-bit SGI machine. For information on the processors, see the 920-TDx-001 series of base-line documents. The AQA Workstation is equipped with a minimum of 128 MB of memory.

The internal disk provides swap space for the operating system and file system space for the operating system and applications (See 920-TDx-001 and 922-TDx-003 series of base-line documents).

SGI storage units referred to as "Vaults" are attached to the AQA Disk/RAID Driver, via a SCSI-2 interface, to provide the additional storage space (See 920-TDx-001 and 922-TDx-003 series of base-line documents) to support QA.

A FDDI sub-network is implemented at each site to support the Planning and Data Processing Subsystems (PDPS). The AQAHW uses a single-attached FDDI interface to connect with the remaining members of the PDPS suite. The AQAHW also communicates with other ECS units and the external world via the DAAC FDDI switch (See 920-TDx-001, 921-TDx-002, 921-TDx-003, and 921-TDx-004 series of base-line documents). The function of the FDDI is not critical to AQAHW data processing and in the event of a failure, the faulty hardware (including the FDDI interface) is either repaired or replaced by a certified technician.

Recovery/Fail-over for Hardware CIs is described in the 920-TDx-014 series of documents. There is a version for each DAAC, indicated by the letter appearing in place of the "x." The document provides the recovery procedure for each host.

4.7.3.3 Algorithm Integration and Test Hardware CI Description

The Algorithm Integration and Test Hardware (AITHW) Configuration Item is the hardware to support the system level software validation, integration, and test and the integration and test of science software at a DAAC.

AITHW contains an AIT workstation and an AIT/Sybase Server with a laser printer and X-terminals to provide additional user access.

AIT Workstation

The AIT workstation is a 64-bit SUN workstation class machine with 128 MB of memory (See 920-TDx-001 series of base-line documents). The AIT workstation is for building and testing software in the AIT environment.

The AIT/Sybase Server internal disk provides swap space for the operating system and file system space for the operating system and applications (See 920-TDx-001 series of base-line documents). An external disk pack is attached via the SCSI port to provide additional storage.

A FDDI sub-network is implemented at each site to support the Planning and Data Processing Subsystems (PDPS). The AITHW uses a single-attached FDDI interface to connect with the remaining members of the PDPS suite. The AITHW also communicates with other ECS units and the external world via the DAAC FDDI switch (See 920-TDx-001, 921-TDx-002, 921-TDx-003, and 921-TDx-004 series of base-line documents).

The function of this component is not critical to data processing. In the event of a component failure, the faulty component (including the FDDI interface) is either replaced or repaired by a certified SUN technician.

Recovery/Fail-over for Hardware CIs is described in the 920-TDx-014 series of documents. There is a version for each DAAC, indicated by the letter appearing in place of the "x." The document provides the recovery procedure for each host.

AIT/Sybase Server

The AIT/Sybase Server is the hardware tools and database support for AIT.

The AIT/Sybase Server is a 64-bit SUN workstation class machine. For information on the processor utilized in this workstation see the 920-TDx-001 series of base-line documents. The AIT/Sybase Server is equipped with a minimum of 256 MB of memory (See 920-TDx-001 series of base-line documents).

The AIT internal disk provides swap space for the operating system and file system space for the operating system and applications (See 920-TDx-001 series of base-line documents) with external multi-packs attached via the SCSI port to provide additional storage.

A FDDI sub-network is implemented at each site to support the PDPS. The AITHW use either a single or dual-attached FDDI interface to connect with the other members of the PDPS suite. The AITHW communicates with other ECS units and the external world via the DAAC FDDI switch (See 920-TDx-001, 921-TDx-002, 921-TDx-003, and 921-TDx-004 series of base-line documents).

The function of the FDDI is not critical to AITHW data processing. In the event of a failure, the faulty hardware is either repaired or replaced by a certified technician.

The dual-ring implementation of FDDI provides a fault tolerant capability. Media failures within the FDDI fabric do not result in the loss of service and do not require hardware re-configuration. With the inherent fault tolerance of FDDI, multiple physical communications paths to each host are not necessary.

Recovery/Fail-over for Hardware CIs is described in the 920-TDx-014 series of documents. There is a version for each DAAC, indicated by the letter appearing in place of the "x." The document provides the recovery procedure for each host.

4.8 Communications Subsystem Overview

The Communications Subsystem (CSS) provides the capability to:

- Transfer information internal to the Earth Observing System Data and Information System (EOSDIS) Core System (ECS)
- Transfer information between the ECS sites
- Provide connections between the ECS users and service providers
- Manage the ECS communications functions
- Provide services requested to support System Management Subsystem (MSS) operations

Communications Subsystem Context Diagram

Figure 4.8-1 is the Communications Subsystem (CSS) context diagram and Table 4.8-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the CSS context diagram. **NOTE**: In Table 4.8-1, Request Communications Support is shown as a single event to simplify the table and provide a list of services available from CSS to the other SDPS and CSMS subsystems.

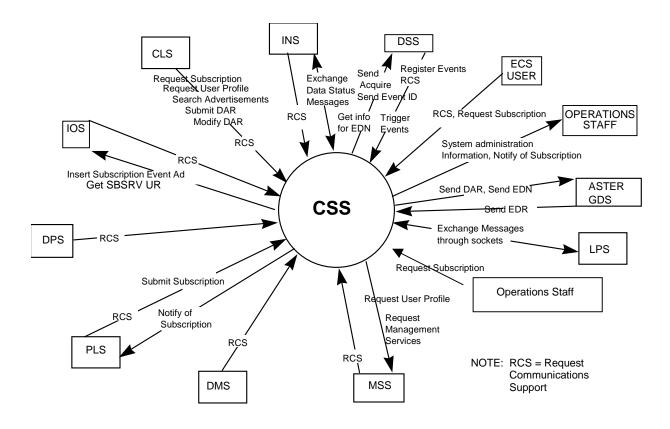


Figure 4.8-1. Communications Subsystem (CSS) Context Diagram

Table 4.8-1. Communications Subsystem (CSS) Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Request Communications Support (RCS)	The CSS provides a library of services available to each SDPS and CSMS subsystem. The services required to perform the specific subsystem assignments are requested by the subsystem from the CSS. These services include: DCE support, file transfer servers, Network and Distributed File Servers, Bulk Data transfer services, file copying services, name/address services, password services, Server Request Framework (SRF), UR, Error/Event logging, message passing, Fault Handling services, User Authentication services, and Mode information.
Send Acquire	The E-mail Parser Gateway creates an acquire using the received Expedited Data Set Request (EDR) and sends it to the DSS via RPC. Also, the Subscription Server sends an acquire command to the DSS when an acquire action is specified in a subscription.
Get info for EDN	Information for the Expedited Data Set Notification (EDN) is obtained from the DSS and sent to a MSS e-mail script to be sent to the ASTER Ground Data System (GDS).
Send Event ID	The CSS sends Event IDs to the DSS when ESDTs are installed.
Register Events	The DSS sends the subscription events for an Earth Science Data Type to the CSS Subscription Server (SBSRV) CSC when an ESDT is installed into the system.
Trigger Events	The DSS notifies the CSS (via an event trigger) when a subscription event has occurred for an ESDT.
Exchange Data Status Messages	Data status messages are sent to and from the CSS Gateways via a Remote Procedure Call (RPC). A Data Availability Notice (DAN) is sent to the INS and additional data status messages are exchanged with the INS.
Request Subscription	A request for notification of a specific event occurring within the system. For example: subscribing to the insert of a particular granule type through the CLS.
Request User Profile	The CLS submits a request for a user profile to the CSS MOJO Gateway.
Search Advertisements	The CLS sends a request to retrieve the Subscription Server UR.
Submit DAR	The CLS sends the parameters required for submittal of Data Acquisition Requests for ASTER instrument data. In response, a DAR Identifier is sent back to the CLS.
Modify DAR	The CLS sends parameters to modify an existing Data Acquisition Request for ASTER instrument data collection. A status value is returned to the CLS.
Insert Subscription Event Ad	The IOS receives requests to insert subscription event service advertisements from the CSS Subscription Server.
Submit Subscription	The PLS creates a subscription for an ESDT insert event. In response, the PLS receives a subscription ID.
Notify of Subscription	In response to a subscription request, a message (containing the UR of the granule inserted into the DSS) is sent to the PLS manager by the Operations staff.

Table 4.8-1. Communications Subsystem (CSS) Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Request Management Services	The MSS provides a basic management library of services to the subsystems, implemented as client or server applications, using the CSS Process Framework. The basic management library of services includes:
	Lifecycle commands - The MSS forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, it passes a parameter identifying the application mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the application to run. Upon startup of any managed applications within a subsystem, the MSS provides the mode of operation to the CSS. Managed applications use the application interface PfGetMode to obtain the operational mode from the CSS.
	User Profile Request - The MSS provides requesting subsystems with access to User Profile parameters such as E-mail address and shipping address to support their processing activities.
Get SBSRV UR	The CSS retrieves the correct subscription server UR from the IOS.
Exchange Messages through sockets	The Landsat 7 Gateway sends and receives data status messages from the LPS through sockets.
Send DAR	The ASTER DAR Gateway sends the DAR to the ASTER GDS Storage Server.
Send EDN	The E-mail Parser Gateway stores the EDN messages with URs, time range, etc., and sends the EDN to the MSS to forward to the ASTER GDS.
Send EDR	The ASTER GDS personnel select the EDN as needed and send an EDR to the CSS to forward to the E-mail Parser Gateway.
System administration information	The Operations staff requests and receives information on system administration including application administration, fault metrics, performance metrics and system alarms.

Communications Subsystem Structure

Note: The CSS logical names used in this document do not exactly match the physical names in the directory structure where the software is maintained. Therefore, after the logical name of each Computer Software Component (CSC) in parentheses, there is a physical directory structure name where the software is found. For example, the DCCI CSCI software can be found under the directory structure Distributed Object Framework (DOF) and the Server Request Framework software can be found under the directory structure /ecs/formal/common/CSCI_SRF.

The CSS is composed of one CSCI, the Distributed Computing Configuration Item (DCCI, the software is found in directory DOF) and one HWCI. The CSS software is used to provide communication functions, processing capability, and storage.

Use of COTS in the Communications Subsystem

• RogueWave's Tools.h++

The Tools.h++ class libraries provide basic functions and objects such as strings and collections. These class libraries must be installed with the CSS software to enable the CSS processes to run.

• RogueWave's DBTools.h++

The DBTools.h++ C++ class libraries provide interaction, in an object-oriented manner, to the Sybase database SQL server. The DBTools provide a buffer between the CSS processes and the relational database used. These class libraries must be installed with the CSS software to enable the Subscription Server to run and enable the clients to perform queries of subscription server database information.

• RogueWave's Net.h++

The Net.h++ C++ class libraries provide functions and templates that facilitate writing applications, which communicate with other applications. These class libraries must be installed with the CSS software to enable the Landsat 7 Gateway to run.

• ICS' Builder Xcessory

The Builder Xcessory GUI builder tool provides the capability to modify the displays of the Subscription Server Operator GUI. The tool also generates the C++ code producing the Operator GUI display at run time. There is no operational part of Builder Xcessory used at CSS run-time.

• Sybase Server

The Sybase SQL server provides access for the Subscription Server to insert, update, and delete Subscription Server database information. The Sybase SQL Server must be running during CSS operations for the Subscription Server to execute database requests.

• Distributed Computing Environment

The Distributed Computing Environment (DCE) provides a basis for building manageable, secure, distributed, interoperable, and portable applications across heterogeneous platforms. DCE offers APIs for application developers and includes commands sets for administrator and user application generation. DCE provisions include security, distributed file, cell directory, distributed time, and thread services. Using Remote Procedure Calls (RPCs), a feature of DCE, resources and files on a distributed network can be accessed.

UNIX Network Services

UNIX Network Services contain DNS, NFS, E-mail service, FTP, and TCP/IP capabilities.

4.8.1 The Distributed Computing Configuration Item Software Description

The DCCI CSCI (the software is found in directory DOF) consists mainly of COTS software and hardware providing servers, gateways, and software library services to other SDPS and CSMS CSCIs. The CSCI is composed of 16 computer software components (CSCs) briefly described here followed by a description of the HWCI.

The CSCI is composed of 16 computer software components (CSCs) briefly described here as processes followed by a description of the HWCI.

- 1. The Subscription Server (SBSRV, the software is found in directory Subscription) supports the detection of a defined event(s) and performs a specified action(s) for the client subscribed to the event. Event examples are science granule insertion, metadata update, new advertisement, and new schema exports to DDICT.
- 2. The ASTER DAR Gateway Server (the software is found in directory RELB_GATEWAY/DAR) provides interoperability between the CSS MOJO Gateway and the DAR API with an interface to the ASTER GDS servers.
- 3. The ASTER E-Mail Parser Gateway Server (the software is found in directory RELB_GATEWAY/EmailParser) supports the automated delivery of ASTER Expedited Data Sets (EDS) from the ECS to the ASTER GDS.
- 4. The Landsat 7 Gateway Server (the software is found in directory RELB_GATEWAY/LANDSAT_GATEWAY) provides user access to data collected by the Enhanced Thematic Mapper Plus (ETM+) instrument on the Landsat 7 satellite.
- 5. The MOJO Gateway Server (the software is found under RELB_GATEWAY/Mojo) provides a common interface and network address for the following distributed ECS services: User profiles, Advertisements, Subscriptions, and DAR submittals and modifications, All services are accessible from the Java front end.
- 6. The DCE service group is a COTS software set of Name, Security and Time Services.
 - The Cell Directory Service (the software is found in directory NS for Name Service) provides a link between distributed applications and associate services with names. The Name Service enables a client to locate a server.
 - The Security Service (the software is found in directory SEC) provides secure transfer of data on local and wide area networks. The Security Service provides authentication of users who try to access ECS data or services.
 - The Time Service (the software is found in directory TIME) keeps the host's system clocks synchronized within the ECS computer network by monitoring and adjusting the operating system clock for each individual host machine in the network.

The remote file access group provides the capability to transfer and manage files using the following five functions: FTP, FTP Notification, Bulk Data Server (BDS), Network File System (NFS), and Filecopy.

- 7. FTP (the software is found in directory FTP) is an Internet standard application for file transfers. FTP enables a user to retrieve one or more files from a remote server and to send one or more files to a remote server. FTP also provides an insecure password protection scheme for authentication.
- 8. FTP Notification (the software is found in directory FTP) provides successful completion notifications for FTP (get) data pulls and (put) data pushes.
- 9. BDS (no physical directory) is a fast file transfer utility to move large data files over high-speed networks such as the High Performance Parallel Interface (HIPPI) communications lines.
- 10. The NFS (no physical directory) provides a file sharing system among computers.
- 11. The Filecopy utility (the software is found in directory /ecs/formal/common/CSCI_Util/src/copyprog) copies files from a specified source location to a specified destination location with options available for data compression.
- 12. The mail support group provides electronic mail service.
 - E-mail (the software is found in directory Email) is a standard Internet feature for asynchronous data transfers. The CSS E-mail service provides an interactive interface and an object-oriented application program interface (API) to send E-mail messages.
- 13. Virtual Terminal (no physical directory) provides the capability for the Operations staff on an ECS platform to remotely log onto another ECS machine.
- 14. Cryptographic Management Interface (CMI, the software is found in directory AUTHN) provides processes for obtaining random passwords and gaining access to non-DCE services like Sybase.
- 15. The Domain Name Service (DNS, the software is found in directory DN) provides host names and addresses to a specified network by querying and answering queries. DNS provides naming services between the hosts on the local administrative domain and also across domain boundaries.
- 16. The Infrastructure Library provides a set of services including the following.
 - Process Framework (PF): The PF provides a flexible mechanism (encapsulation) for the ECS Client and Server applications to transparently include specific ECS infrastructure features from a library of services. (Library services include: process configuration and initialization, mode management and event handling, life cycle services (server start-up and shut-down), communications services (message passing, FTP, underlying transport protocol, number of simultaneous threads), naming and directory services (OODCE naming), and set-up of security parameters.) The PF process is the encapsulation of an object with ECS infrastructure features and therefore the encapsulated object is fully equipped with the attributes needed to perform the activities assigned to it. The PF was developed for the ECS custom developed applications and is not meant for use by any COTS software applications. The PF ensures design and implementation consistency between the ECS Client and

Server applications through encapsulation of the implementation details of the ECS infrastructure services. Encapsulation therefore removes, for example, the task of each programmer repeatedly writing common initialization code. The PF is built by first developing a process classification for the ECS project from the client/server perspective. Then the required capabilities are allocated for each respective process level and type.

- Server Request Framework (SRF, the software is found in directory ecs/formal/common/CSCI_SRF): The SRF infrastructure provides the standard for ECS synchronous and asynchronous communications between ECS applications. SRF provides enhanced OODCE RPC, message passing and persistent storage as a CSS support capability with the described features available by subsystem request.
- Message Passing (the software is found in directory MP-OODCE_N01): Message Passing provides peer-to-peer asynchronous communications service notifying clients of specific event triggers. Provided by subsystem request from the CSS.
- References Universal (the software is found in directory /ecs/formal/common/CSCI_UR): An UR Provider object from C++ objects generates Universal References (URs) during their run time in virtual memory. The UR is a representation of the original object. URs can be transformed from an object to an ASCII representation and again returned to an object. URs are objects the users and applications use with full capabilities. Once the UR is obtained, the original object can be discarded and later reconstituted and used. URs can refer to objects local or remote to an address space. Therefore, the object does not have to remain in memory, and can, as appropriate, be written to a secondary storage system like a database.
- Event Logging (the software is found in directory Logging): Event logging is the capability of recording events into files and provides a convenient way to generate and report detailed events.
- Server Locator (the software is found in directory NS): The Server Locator is a class that enables servers to register their location without referring to its physical location and be uniquely identified and located in the ECS. Client applications use the Server Locator to find any registered server.
- Failure Recovery Framework (the software is found in directory FH): The Failure Recovery Framework provides a general purpose fault recovery routine enabling client applications to reconnect with servers after the initial connection is lost.
- EcPo Connections (the software is found in directory /ecs/formal/common/CSCI_DBWrapper): A suite of classes that provide a basic set of database connection management methods and an error handling mechanism for database users, which is found in the DBWrapper directory of the Infrastructure Library Group.

• CSS software is executed on multiple hardware hosts throughout the ECS system to provide communication functions, processing capability, and storage. The software and hardware relationships are discussed in the CSS Hardware CI description.

4.8.2 The Distributed Computing Configuration Item Context

Figure 4.8.2-1 is the Distributed Computing Configuration Item (DCCI) CSCI context diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the DCCI CSCI and the events the DCCI CSCI sends to other CSCIs. Table 4.8.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the DCCI CSCI context diagram.

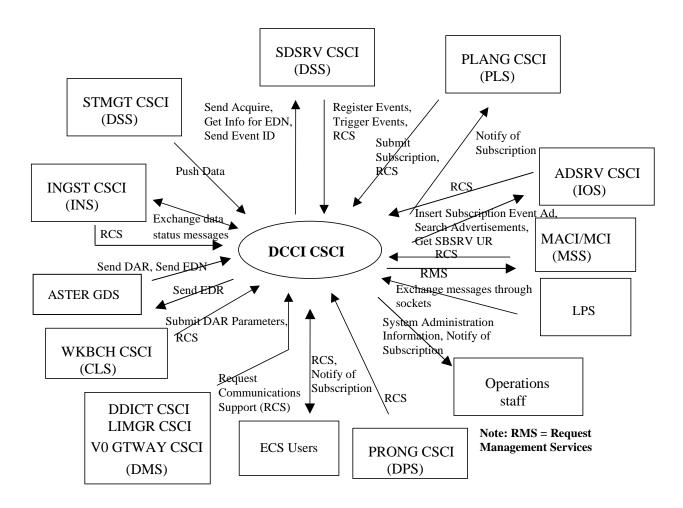


Figure 4.8.2-1. Distributed Computing Configuration Item (DCCI) CSCI Context
Diagram

Table 4.8.2-1. Distributed Computing Configuration Item (DCCI) CSCI Interface

Events (1 of 2)

	Events (1 of 2)
Event	Interface Event Description
Register Events	The SDSRV CSCI sends the subscription events for an Earth Science Data Type to the DCCI CSCI when an ESDT is installed into the system.
Trigger Events	The SDSRV CSCI sends event triggers when a subscription event has occurred on an Earth Science Data Type Service to the DCCI CSCI.
Send Acquire	An "acquire" (instruction to obtain data) is created by the DCCI CSCI and sent to the SDSRV CSCI.
Get Info for EDN	Information for the Expedited Data Set Notification (EDN) is obtained from the SDSRV CSCI, by request, and used by the DCCI CSCI to be passed to the ASTER GDS.
Send Event ID	The DCCI CSCI sends Event IDs to the SDSRV CSCI when ESDTs are installed.
Push Data	The STMGT CSCI pushes data (i.e., EDS), via the FTP service, to the DCCI CSCI for data distribution per user request. A signal file is also sent to indicate the completion of the file transfer for some ESDTs.
Exchange Data Status Messages	Data status messages are sent to and from the DCCI CSCI via Remote Procedure Calls (RPCs). A Data Availability Notice (DAN) is sent to the INGST CSCI and afterwards additional data status messages are exchanged with the INGST CSCI.
Submit Subscription	The PLANG CSCI creates a subscription using the advertisement for subscribing to an ESDT insert event and sends the subscription event to the DCCI CSCI. In response, the PLANG CSCI receives a subscription identifier from the DCCI CSCI.
Notify of Subscription	The DCCI CSCI sends notification to the PLANG CSCI, the operations staff, and users of the occurrence of a subscription event.
Submit DAR Parameters	The WKBCH CSCI sends the Data Acquisition Request (DAR) parameters or modified DAR parameters to the DCCI CSCI to submit a DAR to the ASTER GDS.
Request Subscription	An ECS user submits a request for a subscription to the DCCI CSCI. The subscription notifies the user whenever the desired event occurs in the system.
Request Communications Support (RCS)	The DCCI CSCI provides a library of services available to each SDPS or CSMS CSCI. The services required to perform the specific CSCI assignments are requested by the CSCI from the DCCI CSCI. These services include: Distributed Computing Environment (DCE) support, file transfer services, Network & Distributed File Services, Bulk Data transfer services, file copying services, name/address services, password services, Server Request Framework (SRF), Universal Reference (UR), Error/Event logging, message passing, Fault Handling services, User Authentication services, and Mode information.
Send DAR	The DCCI CSCI (ASTER DAR Gateway Server) sends the DAR to the ASTER GDS Storage Server.
Send EDN	The DCCI CSCI (E-mail Parser Gateway Server CSC) stores the EDN messages with URs, time range, etc., and sends the EDN to the MSS to forward to the ASTER GDS.
Send EDR	The ASTER GDS personnel select the EDN as needed and send an EDR to the MCI to forward to the DCCI CSCI (E-mail Parser Gateway Server CSC).

Table 4.8.2-1. Distributed Computing Configuration Item (DCCI) CSCI Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description	
Request User Profile	The WKBCH CSCI submits a request for a user profile to the DCCI CSCI (DCE CSC).	
Search Advertisements	The DCCI CSCI (MOJO Gateway Server CSC) submits requests for a service or product search to the Advertising server.	
Exchange Messages through Sockets	The DCCI CSCI (Landsat 7 Gateway Server CSC) sends and receives data status messages from the LPS through sockets.	
System Administration Information	The Operations staff requests and receives information on system administration including application administration, fault metrics, performance metrics and system alarms from the DCCI CSCI.	
Insert Subscription Event Ad	The ADSRV CSCI receives requests to insert subscription event service advertisements from the DCCI CSCI (SBSRV CSC).	
Get SBSRV UR	The DCCI CSCI (MOJO Gateway Server CSC) retrieves the correct subscription server UR from the ADSRV CSCI.	
Request Management Services	The MACI and MCI provide a basic management library of services to the subsystems, implemented as client or server applications, using the DCCI CSCI Process Framework. The basic management library of services includes:	
	Lifecycle commands - The MACI forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, it passes a parameter identifying the application mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the application to run. Upon startup of any managed applications within a subsystem, the MACI provides the mode of operation to the SBSRV CSC. Managed applications use the application interface PfGetMode to obtain the operational mode from the SBSRV CSC.	
	User Profile Request - The MCI provides requesting subsystems with access to User Profile parameters such as E-mail address and shipping address to support their processing activities.	

4.8.3 Distributed Computing Configuration Item Architecture

An architecture diagram is not applicable for the DCCI CSCI. However, a table showing the mapping between SDPS/CSMS CSCIs to CSS CSCs is provided below.

Table 4.8.3-1. SDPS/CSMS CSCI to CSS CSC Mappings (1 of 2)

SDPS/CSMS CSCI	CSS CSC(s)
SDSRV	Distributed Computing Environment (DCE), Process Framework (PF), Server Locator, Subscription Server, E-mail Parser Gateway (for EDN Info),Error Logging, Event Logging, Universal Reference (UR)
STMGT	DCE, PF, Server Locator, File Transfer Protocol (FTP), Network File System (NFS), Filecopy, Error Logging, Event Logging, UR
INGST	DCE, PF, Server Locator, E-mail Parser Gateway, Landsat 7 Gateway, FTP, FTP Notification, NFS, Server Request Framework (SRF), Event Logging, Fault Handling Services, Error Logging, UR
V0 Client	DCE, PF, Server Locator, UR, Error Logging, Event Logging

Table 4.8.3-1. SDPS/CSMS CSCI to CSS CSC Mappings (2 of 2)

SDPS/CSMS CSCI	CSS CSC(s)
WKBCH	DCE, PF, Server Locator, MOJO Gateway Server, Error Logging, Event Logging, UR
DDICT	DCE, PF, Server Locator, Subscription Server, SRF, Error Logging, Event Logging, UR
LIMGR	DCE, PF, Server Locator, SRF, UR, Error Logging, Event Logging
V0 GTWAY	DCE, PF, Server Locator, Error Logging, Event Logging, UR
ADSRV	DCE, PF, Server Locator, Subscription Server, MOJO Gateway Server, Error Logging, Event Logging, UR
PLANG	DCE, PF, Server Locator, Subscription Server, Message Passing, Error Logging, Event Logging, UR, Cryptographic Management Interface
PRONG	DCE, PF, Server Locator, UR, Error Logging, Event Logging
MCI	DCE, PF, Server Locator, E-mail Parser Gateway, Subscription Server, DAR Gateway Server, UR, Error Logging, Event Logging, MOJO Gateway Server
MACI	DCE, PF, Server Locator, Error Logging, Event Logging, UR

4.8.4 Distributed Computing Configuration Item Process Descriptions

Process descriptions are not applicable for the DCCI CSCI.

4.8.5 Distributed Computing Configuration Item Process Interface Descriptions

Process interface descriptions are not applicable for the DCCI CSCI.

4.8.6 Distributed Computing Configuration Item Data Stores

Data stores are not applicable for the DCCI CSCI.

4.8.6.1 Subscription Server Computer Software Component Description

4.8.6.1.1 Subscription Server Functional Overview

The Subscription Server (SBSRV) CSC provides the capability to register events, submit subscriptions, and process subscriptions upon event notification. Events and subscriptions are stored persistently in the SBSRV Database. During registration, events are made available through the Interoperability Subsystem's (IOS) Advertisement Service. Subscriptions are submitted for an advertised event. The subscriptions can be qualified and can also include information specifying an action to be performed on behalf of the subscriber (e.g., acquire a data granule). Subscriptions can also be updated or deleted from the database. Upon event notification, all subscriptions for the event are extracted from persistent storage and associated actions are performed. Additionally, subscribers receive notification the event was triggered, via E-mail or through message passing (i.e., a message from a process). The SBSRV also includes an Operator GUI for entering, updating, and deleting subscriptions interactively.

4.8.6.1.2 Subscription Server Context

Figure 4.8.6.1.2-1 is the Subscription Server context diagram. Table 4.8.6.1.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events in the Subscription Server context diagram.

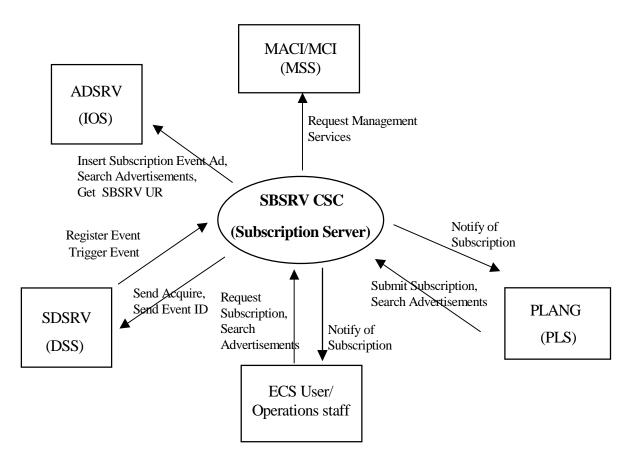


Figure 4.8.6.1.2-1. Subscription Server Context Diagram

Table 4.8.6.1.2-1. Subscription Server Interface Events (1 of 2)

	, , ,		
Event	Interface Event Description		
Insert Subscription Event Ad	The ADSRV CSCI receives requests to insert subscription event advertisements from the SBSRV CSC.		
Register Event	An event producer (in this version of ECS, only the SDSRV CSCI produces eventells the SBSRV about the events it can trigger. This information enables the SBS CSC to present the events available for subscription to the ADSRV CSCI.		
Trigger Event	The event producer notifies the SBSRV CSC of the event occurrence and triggers the SBSRV to notify and (optionally) perform the specified action(s) on behalf of t subscriber.		
Send Acquire	The SBSRV CSC sends an acquire command to the SDSRV CSCI when specified as an action in a subscription.		

Table 4.8.6.1.2-1. Subscription Server Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description		
Send Event ID	The SBSRV CSC sends Event IDs to the SDSRV CSCI when ESDTs are installed.		
Notify of Subscription	The SBSRV CSC sends notification (E-mail or inter-process) to the subscriber and the PLANG CSCI when the subscribed event occurs.		
Request Subscription	A subscriber (optionally) sends information with the subscription, specifying an action(s) (e.g., acquire or update) to be taken when the subscribed event occurs.		
Request Management Services	The MCI and MACI provide a basic management library of services to the CSCIs, implemented as client or server applications, using the DCCI CSCI Process Framework. The basic management library of services includes:		
	Lifecycle commands – The MACI forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, it passes a parameter identifying the application mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the application to run. Upon startup of any managed applications within a subsystem, the MACI provides the mode of operation to the SBSRV CSCI. Managed applications use the application interface PfGetMode to obtain the operational mode from the SBSRV CSCI.		
	User Profile Request – The MCI provides requesting CSCIs with access to User Profile parameters such as E-mail address and shipping address to support their processing activities.		
Search Advertisements	The ADSRV CSCI receives search requests from users, the operations staff, or the PLANG CSCI. The PLANG CSCI enters subscriptions with the SBSRV CSCI. The user, operations staff, or PLANG CSCI obtains the proper signature for acquiring data granules from the SDSRV CSCI (PLANG CSCI – for the insert and update of metadata within the SDSRV inventory.		
Submit Subscription	The PLANG CSCI submits a subscription request to the SBSRV CSCI using the advertisement subscribing to an insert event for an ESDT.		
Get SBSRV UR	The SBSRV CSC retrieves the correct subscription server UR from the ADSRV CSCI.		

4.8.6.1.3 Subscription Server Architecture

Figure 4.8.6.1.3-1 is the Subscription Server architecture diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the Subscription Server process and the events the Subscription Server process sends to other processes.

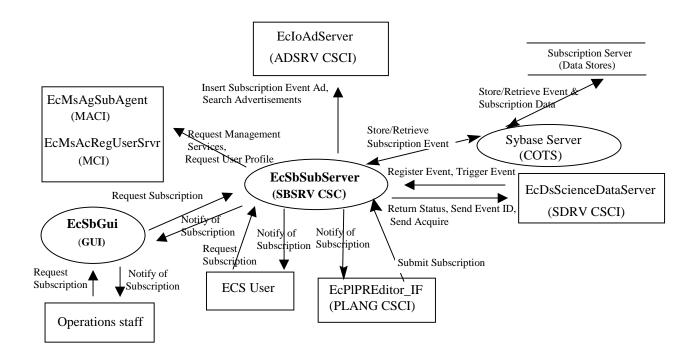


Figure 4.8.6.1.3-1. Subscription Server Architecture Diagram

4.8.6.1.4 Subscription Server Process Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.1.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes shown in the Subscription Server architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.1.4-1. Subscription Server Processes

Process	Туре	COTS/ Developed	Functionality
EcSbSubServer	Server	Developed	The Subscription Server enables an event producer to register and trigger events. A subscriber can submit subscriptions for an event. Events and subscriptions can also be updated and deleted.
EcSbGui	GUI	Developed	The Subscription GUI provides an operator interface for submitting, updating and deleting subscriptions.
Sybase Server	Server	COTS	The Sybase Server is the SQL Server for the Subscription Server and is only run by the DAAC Operations staff.

4.8.6.1.5 Subscription Server Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.1.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Subscription Server architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.1.5-1. Subscription Server Process Interface Events (1 of 3)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated by	Event Description
Insert Subscrip- tion Event Ad	One per event registration	Libraries: IoAdCore, IoAdSubs Classes: IoAdSignatureServi ceAdv, IoAdApprovedAdv, IoAdGroup, IoAdProvider	Library: EcSbSr Class: EcSbEvent	Upon event registration, the EcSbSubServer sends the event information along to the EcloAdServer to post the event as valid for subscriptions.
Request subscrip- tion	One per subscription submitted	Library: EcSbSr Classes: EcSbSubmitSubRe quest, EcSbSubscription Library: EcSbCl Class: EcClSubscription	Operations staff Process: EcSbGui Class: EcSbSubscriptionDispatcher	An ECS User can make a request for a subscription to the EcSbSubServer. The Operations staff can make a request for a subscription to the EcSbSubServer via the EcSbGui on behalf of an ECS User.
Notify of Subscrip- tion	One per subscription submitted	Library: EcSbSr Class: EcSbNotification	Library: EcSbSr Class: EcSbSubscription	The EcSbSubServer sends E- mail to the ECS User or inter- process notification (via the message-passing framework) to the EcPIPREditor_IF.
Send acquire	One per request	Library: EcSbSr Class: EcSbAcquireAction	Library EcSbSr Class: EcSbSubscription	A request is sent to the EcDsScienceDataServer by the ECSbSubServer to carry out the specified action (e.g., acquire). This is an asynchronous call to the EcDsScienceDataServer with no completion status made available to the EcSbSubServer.

Table 4.8.6.1.5-1. Subscription Server Process Interface Events (2 of 3)

Event	Event	Interface	Initiated by	Event Description
	Frequency	intoriado	initiated by	210111 2000 Iption
Return status	One per request	<i>Library:</i> EcUt	Most CSS classes	Status returned by the EcSbSubServer to the EcDsScienceDataServer to simply indicate that the request was received, not that the action succeeded.
Send Event ID	One per ESDT install	Library EcSbCl Class: EcClEvent	Library: DsDelSh Class: DsDeDataDictCon troller	The EcSbSubServer sends Event IDs to the EcDsScienceDataServer when ESDTs are installed.
Trigger Event	One per event trigger	Library: EcSbCl Class: EcClEvent, EcClTriggerEventCb	Library: DsBtSh Class DsBtSbsrvNotifier	The EcDsScienceDataServer notifies the EcSbSubServer when an event has occurred. Upon notification, the EcSbSubServer identifies subscriptions for the event, taking qualifiers into account, perform any specified actions via the action provider, and notifies the subscriber (ECS User) that the event has been triggered.
Register Event	One per event	Library: EcSbCl Class: EcClEvent, EcClRegisterEventCb	Library: DsDelsh Class: DsDeEventCusto mizer	The EcDsScienceDataServer sends event information to the EcSbSubServer for persistent storage.
Store/ Retrieve Subscrip- tion Event	One per store and retrieve event	Library: EcSbSr Class: EcSbEventStore, EcSbSubscriptionStore	Library: EcSbSr Class: CSS classes from client or server side	The EcSbSubServer stores and retrieves subscription information and events from the Subscription Server Data Stores via the Sybase Server.
Submit Subscrip- tion	One per subscriptio n with acquire request	Library: EcSbCl Class: EcClSubscription	Process: EcPIPREditor_IF	The EcPIPREditor_IF sends to the EcSbSubServer information with the subscription submitted by an ECS User or the Operations staff, specifying an action(s) (e.g., acquire or update) to be taken when the subscribed event occurs.
Request User Profile	One profile per request		Process: EcSbSubServer	The EcSbSubServer requests user profile information from the EcMsAcRegUserSrvr to perform storage and processing activities for subscriptions.

Table 4.8.6.1.5-1. Subscription Server Process Interface Events (3 of 3)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated by	Event Description
Request Manage- ment Services	One per service request	Library: EcAgInstrm Class: EcAgManager	Process: EcSbSubServer	The EcMsAgSubAgent and EcMsAcRegUserSrvr provide a basic management library of services to the processes, implemented as client or server applications, using the DCCI CSCI Process Framework. The basic management library of services includes: • Lifecycle commands - The EcMsAgSubAgent forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, it passes a parameter identifying the
				application mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the application to run. User Profile Request - The EcMsAcRegUserSrvr provides requesting subsystems with access to User Profile parameters such as E-mail address and shipping address to support their processing activities.
Store/Retr ieve Event & Subscripti on Data	One per request	Library: EcSbSr Classes: EcSbEventStore, EcSbSubscriptionStore	Process: EcSbSubServer	The EcSbSubServer stores and retrieves event and subscription data via the Sybase Server in persistent data storage tables in the Subscription Server (Data Stores). For an explanation of this data, see the 'Subscription Server Data Stores' subsection.
Search Advertise ments	One per request	Library: IoAdSearch Class: IoAdApprovedAdvSear chCommand	Process: SBSRV CSC	The EcSbSubServer submits a search request to the EcloAdServer, which is received, from the user, and Operations staff member, or the EcPIPREditor_IF.

4.8.6.1.6 Subscription Server Data Stores

Subscription Server uses the COTS software Sybase database for its persistent storage. The following is a brief description of the types of data contained in the database:

• event data: includes event type, user id, qualified metadata attribute names, and other information describing an event

• **subscription data**: includes a link to the event data, user id, start and expiration dates, qualified metadata values (optional), and action information (optional) for what to do when an event occurs

Table 4.8.6.1.6-1 provides descriptions of the data found in the four separate Sybase data stores used by the Subscription Server. More detail on these data stores can be found in the Subscription Server Database Design and Schema Specifications for the ECS Project (Refer to CDRL 311).

Table 4.8.6.1.6-1. Subscription Server Data Stores

Data Store	Туре	Functionality	
EcSbEvent	Sybase	Contains the list of events to which a user or another subsystem can subscribe.	
EcSbNewEventID	Sybase	This data store contains the next available ID for the EcSbEvent table.	
EcSbNewSubID	Sybase	This data store contains the next available ID for the EcSbSubscription table.	
EcSbSubscription	Sybase	This data store lists all the user and subsystem subscriptions. Each event can have many subscriptions. Each user can have many subscriptions. The same user can subscribe to the same event with different constraints. It is also possible that a user could subscribe to the same event with the same constraints.	

4.8.6.2 ASTER DAR Gateway Server Software Description

4.8.6.2.1 ASTER DAR Gateway Server Functional Overview

The ASTER DAR Gateway Server provides interoperability between the CSS MOJO Gateway and the DAR API with an interface to the ASTER GDS servers.

The DAR API provides the functionality to transmit data concerning the DAR between the DAR Gateway and the DAR Server and makes the DAR Server database information available to ECS users. The functionality is provided to support five DAR APIs: SubmitDAR, ModifyDAR, queryxARContents, querytxARSummary, and queryxARScenes. DAR Communications are part of the ECS and ASTER GDS interface, where ground support for mission operations and science data processing are provided for the ASTER instrument on-board the EOS AM-1 spacecraft. The DAR Server is located in Japan and transparently interacts with ASTER Operations Segment (AOS) xAR Server and xAR Database to provide data to its clients. The DAR Server provides ECS users access to DAR database information via an API. DAR-related communication between ECS and the ASTER GDS is through ASTER GDS provided APIs, integrated into the DAR Communications Gateway. (The DAR Communications Gateway server is located at the EROS Data Center (EDC).)

4.8.6.2.2 ASTER DAR Gateway Server Context

Figure 4.8.6.2.2-1 is the ASTER DAR Gateway Server context diagram and Table 4.8.6.2.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the ASTER DAR Gateway context diagram. The information contained in the context diagram and interface events table is,

respectively, applicable to each of the ASTER DAR Gateway functions: SubmitDAR, ModifyDAR, queryxARContents, querytxARSummary, and queryxARScenes.

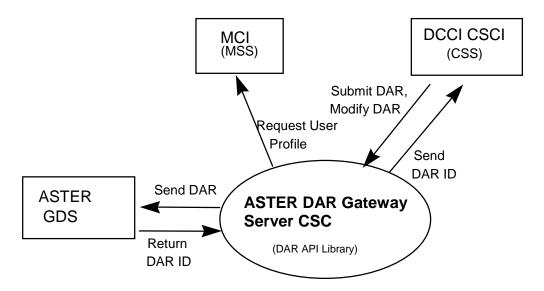


Figure 4.8.6.2.2-1. ASTER DAR Gateway Server Context Diagram

Table 4.8.6.2.2-1. ASTER DAR Gateway Server Interface Events

Event	Interface Event Description	
Submit DAR	The ECS user submits DARs, via the ASTER DAR tool, to the ECS ASTER DAR Gateway Server via DCE/RPCs.	
Modify DAR	The ECS user modifies DARs, via the ASTER DAR tool, and sends the modified requests to the ECS ASTER DAR Gateway Server via DCE/RPCs.	
Request User Profile	The ECS user requests a user profile via asterCategory. The asterCategory is a field in the user profile used by the ASTER DAR to check for user authorization.	
Send DAR	The ECS user sends the request to the ASTER GDS Storage Server by DAR API library calls which communicates via TCP/IP sockets over EBnet.	
Return DAR ID	The ASTER GDS returns a DAR ID to the ASTER DAR Gateway Server at the ECS.	
Send DAR ID	The ASTER DAR Gateway Server extracts the returned DAR ID and sends it to the ASTER DAR tool.	

4.8.6.2.3 ASTER DAR Gateway Server Architecture

Figure 4.8.6.2.3-1 is the ASTER DAR Gateway Server architecture diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the ASTER DAR Gateway Server process and the events the ASTER DAR Gateway Server process sends to other processes.

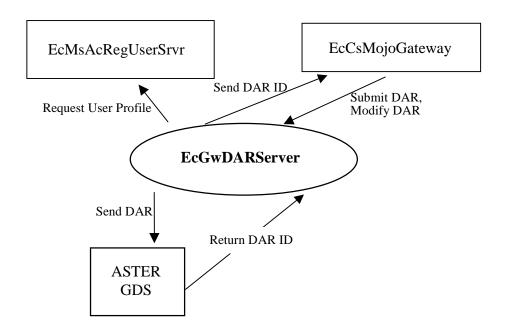


Figure 4.8.6.2.3-1. ASTER DAR Gateway Server Architecture Diagram

4.8.6.2.4 ASTER DAR Gateway Server Process Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.2.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes in the ASTER DAR Gateway Server architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.2.4-1. ASTER DAR Gateway Server Processes

Process	Туре	COTS/ Developed	Functionality
EcGwDARServer	Server	COTS	The ASTER DAR Gateway Server provides five functions. Submit DAR function: Registered users use the Java DAR tool to create a DAR. The DAR client sends the DAR to the Mojo Gateway server and gets back a DAR ID.
			Modify DAR function: A Modified DAR is sent from the DAR client to the Mojo Gateway server and gets a status back. Registered users use the DAR tool to "Modify" an existing request and "Submit" the modified request in the default synchronous mode.
			 QueryxARContents: Gets xAR contents by matching xarID. A registered user changes the default mode to synchronous and submits the modified DAR.
			 QueryxARSummary: Gets a subxAR status from the AOS xAR DB by matching xAR IDs. This function responds to multiple subxAR statuses for one request.
			QueryxARScenes: Gets multiple xAR summaries from the AOS xAR DB by matching the search condition. This function responds to multiple xAR summaries for one request.
			Synchronous request processing is supported.
			Asynchronous request processing is supported.
			Multiple concurrent requests are supported.

4.8.6.2.5 ASTER DAR Gateway Server Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.2.5-1 provides the descriptions of the interface events shown in the ASTER DAR Gateway Server architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.2.5-1. ASTER DAR Gateway Server Process Interface Events

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated by	Event Description
Submit DAR	One per DAR	Library: EcGwDAR Process: EcGwDARSubmit DarRequest_C	Process: EcCsMojoGateway Class: EcMjDARSubmitDar Proxy	A user submits a DAR to the ECS ASTER DAR Gateway Server via DCE RPCs.
Modify DAR	One per modified DAR	Library: EcGwDAR Process: EcGwDARModifyDar Request_C	Process: EcCsMojoGateway Class: EcMjDARModifyProx y	A user modifies a DAR and sends the modified request to the ECS ASTER DAR Gateway Server via DCE RPCs.
Request User Profile	One per ASTER DAR Gateway request	Library: MsAcCIntSh Class: EcAcProfileMgr	Process: EcGwDARServer Class: EcGwDARGatewayR equest_S	The ASTER DAR Gateway Server requests user profiles via asterCategory. The Category is a field in the user profile used by ASTER DAR to check for user authorization, asterCategory
Send DAR	One per ASTER DAR send	<i>Library:</i> IcDarApi	Process: EcGwDARServer Class: EcGwDARGatewayR equest_S	The ASTER DAR Gateway Server sends the request to the ASTER GDS Storage Server via DAR API library, which communicates via TCP/IP sockets over EBnet.
Return DAR ID	One per DAR ID return	Process: EcGwDARServer Class: EcGwDARGatewayR equest_S	Process: EcGwDARServer	The ASTER GDS returns a DAR ID to the ASTER DAR Gateway server at the ECS.
Send DAR ID	One per DAR ID sent	Process: EcCIWbDtDART Classes: SubmitDarSrfResult, EcDaSubmissionInfo	Process: EcGwDARServer Class: EcGwDARGatewayR equest_S	The ASTER DAR Gateway Server extracts returned DAR ID and sends it to the ECS DAR tool.

4.8.6.2.6 ASTER DAR Gateway Server Data Stores

Data stores are not applicable for the ASTER DAR Gateway.

4.8.6.3 E-mail Parser Gateway Server Software Description

4.8.6.3.1 E-mail Parser Gateway Server Functional Overview

Expedited Data Sets (EDS) are raw satellite telemetry data processed into time-ordered instrument packets with packets separated into files for a given downlink contact. The ECS

provides EDS to the ASTER GDS to use in evaluating the operation of the instrument. Level 0 EDS produced at the DAAC are staged for up to 48 hours before delivery to investigators at the Science Computing Facilities.

The E-mail Parser Gateway Server forwards notifications to the ASTER GDS when a EDS is received (the notification is called an EDN) and processes E-mail messages from the ASTER GDS requesting delivery of an EDS (the messages are EDRs). To facilitate this, EDS subscriptions are placed at the GSFC DAAC by user services personnel on behalf of the ASTER GDS. Each time the GSFC DAAC receives a EDS from EDOS, the subscription is triggered and an E-mail message is sent to the ASTER GDS. The subscription notifications are sent to the E-mail Parser Gateway to turn them into properly formatted EDN mail messages and sends them to the ASTER GDS via the MSS ASTER E-mail header handler to have the appropriate mail header information added. When ASTER orders the EDS, an E-mail message is sent via the MSS ASTER E-mail header handler to the E-mail Parser Gateway formulates and submits the corresponding acquire request to the DSS SDSRV CSCI for an FTP push distribution of the EDS to ASTER.

4.8.6.3.2 E-mail Parser Gateway Server Context

Figure 4.8.6.3.2-1 is the E-mail Parser Gateway Server context diagram. Table 4.8.6.3.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the E-mail Parser Gateway Server context diagram.

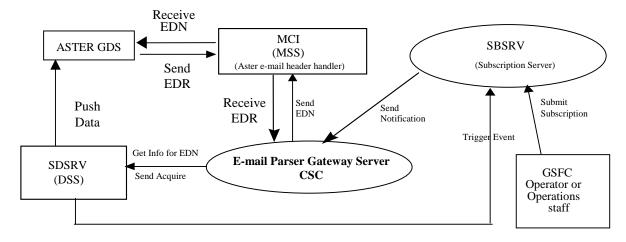


Figure 4.8.6.3.2-1. E-mail Parser Gateway Server Context Diagram

Table 4.8.6.3.2-1. E-mail Parser Gateway Server Interface Events

Event	Interface Event Description
Submit Subscription	GSFC DAAC Operations staff place a subscription with the subscription server (SBSRV CSC), on behalf of the ASTER GDS, once in the beginning of the mission and/or once at a time defined in an Operations Agreement between the ASTER GDS and the ECS.
Trigger Event	The SDSRV CSCI sends a trigger to notify the SBSRV CSC of ASTER Expedited Data Sets.
Send Notification	The SBSRV CSC sends a notification via E-mail to the E-mail Parser Gateway Server CSC to notify the ASTER GDS of the arrival of EDS from EDOS to the ECS.
Get Info for EDN	Information for the Expedited Data Set Notification (EDN) is obtained from the SDSRV CSCI and sent to the MCI e-mail script to be sent to the ASTER GDS.
Send EDN	The E-mail Parser Gateway Server CSC stores the EDN messages with URs, time range, etc., and sends the EDN to the MCI.
Receive EDN	The MCI E-mail header handler adds a header to the EDN and is received by the ASTER GDS via E-mail over EBnet.
Send EDR	ASTER GDS personnel select the EDN needed and send an EDR to the MCI.
Receive EDR	The MCI E-mail header handler strips the EDR header and is received by the E-mail Parser Gateway Server CSC.
Send acquire	The E-mail Parser Gateway Server CSC creates an acquire using the received EDR and sends it to the SDSRV CSCI via an RPC.
Push Data	The SDSRV CSCI receives an acquire command and pushes the requested data, via the FTP service, (using the DDIST and STMGT CSCIs) and a signal file to the destination specified in the acquire command. (This interface is shown for completeness.)

4.8.6.3.3 E-mail Parser Gateway Server Architecture

Figure 4.8.6.3.3-1 is the E-mail Parser Gateway Server architecture diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the E-mail Parser Gateway Server process and the events the E-mail Parser Gateway Server process sends to other processes.

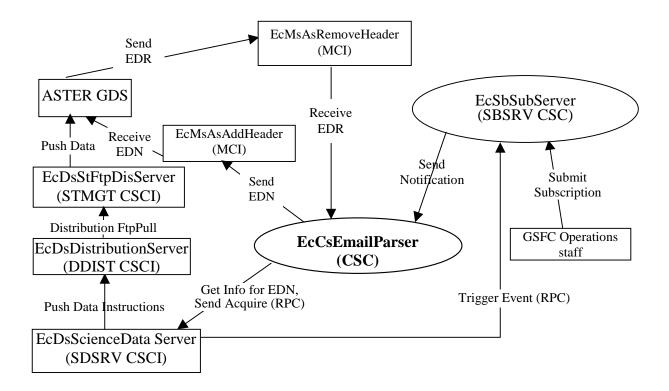


Figure 4.8.6.3.3-1. E-mail Parser Gateway Server Architecture Diagram

4.8.6.3.4 E-mail Parser Gateway Server Process Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.3.4-1 provides a description of the process shown in the E-mail Parser Gateway Server architecture diagram

Table 4.8.6.3.4-1. E-mail Parser Gateway Server Processes

Process	Туре	Cots/Developed	Functionality
EcCsEmailParser	Server	Developed	 Get UR from the Subscription Notification and use this UR to get the information for EDN from the EcDsScienceDataServer and send it to the EcMsAsAddHeader for notifying ASTER GDS. Get EDR from the EcMsAsRemoveHeader. Store and parse subscriptions and EDR in /EDN, /EDR directory Send an Acquire request to the EcDsScienceDataServer via an RPC for an EDR request.

4.8.6.3.5 E-mail Parser Gateway Server Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.3.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the E-mail Parser Gateway Server architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.3.5-1. E-mail Parser Gateway Server Process Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated by	Event Description
Submit Subscrip- tion	One per subscription request	GUI	User	GSFC personnel subscribe to the ECS on behalf of the ASTER GDS.
Trigger Event (RPC)	One per trigger event	Process: EcDsScienceDataServer	Process: EcDsScienceData Server	The EcDsScienceDataServer triggers the EDS event to the EcSbSubServer.
Send Notification	One per send of EDN	Process: EcCsEmailParser	Process: EcSbSubServer	The EcSbSubServer sends EDN via E-mail to EcCsEmailParser.
Get Info for EDN	One per notification of the ASTER GDS	Library: DsCl Class: DsClESDTReference	Process: EcCsEmailParser	Uses the UR to get the EDN information from the EcDsScienceDataServer before sending the EDN to EcMsAsAddHeader.
Send EDN	One per E- mail send	Script: EcMsAsAddHeader	Process: EcCsEmailParser	The EcCsEmailParser sends the Send EDN to the EcMsAsAddHeader to have a header added.
Send EDR	One per EDR send	Script: EcMsAsRemoveHeader	ASTER GDS	After selecting the EDN, the ASTER GDS personnel send an EDR to the EcMsAsRemoveHeader to have the header removed.
Send Acquire (RPC)	One per acquire created	Library: DsCl Class: DsClRequest	Process: EcCsEmailParser	The EcCsEmailParser creates an acquire using the received EDR and sends it via an RPC to the EcDsScienceDataServer.
Distribution FtpPull	One per Distribution FtpPull	Process: EcDsDistributionServer	Process: EcDsDistributionSe rver	The EcDsDistributionServer receives Push Data Instruction from the EcDsScienceDataServer.
Receive EDN	One per e- mail send from ECS	Script: EcMsAsAddHeader	Process: EcCsEmailParser	The EcCsEmailParser sends an EDN to the EcMsAsAddHeader script to add a header to the e-mail and forward the e-mail to the ASTER GDS.

Table 4.8.6.3.5-1. E-mail Parser Gateway Server Process Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated by	Event Description
Receive EDR	One per e- mail send from ASTER GDS	Script: EcMsAsRemoveHeader	ASTER GDS	The ASTER GDS sends an EDR to the EcMsAsRemoveHeader script to remove the e-mail header and forward the e-mail to the EcCsEmailParser.
Push Data	One per file transfer of data via FTP	Process: EcDsStFtpDisServer Library: DsStDisFtp	Process: EcDsStFtpDisServ er	The EcDsStFtpDisServer FTP pushes the requested data and a signal file to the destination specified in the acquire command. The signal file is also sent to the same directory immediately after completion of the FTP to denote the completion of the file transfer.
Push Data Instructions	One per Push Data Instruction	Process: EcDsScienceDataServer	Process: EcDsScienceData Server	The EcDsScienceDataServer receives the Get Info for EDN with the send Acquire.

4.8.6.3.6 E-mail Parser Gateway Server Data Stores

Data Stores are not applicable for the E-mail Parser Gateway.

4.8.6.4 Landsat 7 Gateway Server Software Description

4.8.6.4.1 Landsat 7 Gateway Server Functional Overview

The ECS user interface provides access to the Landsat 7 Processing System (LPS) data collected with the Enhanced Thematic Mapper Plus (ETM+) instrument on the Landsat 7 satellite. The Landsat 7 Project reformats the raw instrument data into Level 0R data and provides the data to ECS for ingest, archive and distribution. All ECS registered users are permitted access to Level 0R data, metadata, and browse data archived by the ECS.

Because LPS is not DCE compatible, the Landsat 7 Gateway Server is used as an interface between the LPS and DCE/Object Oriented DCE (OODCE) based ECS services. This gateway provides the capabilities for the following activities:

- Automated data transfer from LPS to ECS requiring transmission of control messages to provide the file information and handshaking required to complete the data transfer
- LPS sends Level 0R data, associated inventory metadata, and browse data to ECS
- ECS sends an acknowledgment to LPS, after archiving the Landsat 7 data

- LPS sends data to ECS for ingesting, storing, and distributing for Pre-launch checkout of instruments and development of initial calibration information
- ECS interface testing, operations testing, and acceptance testing activities with LPS
- ECS ingesting, archiving, and acknowledging receipt of Level 0R data from LPS for the previous 12-hour period, within 8 hours of the receipt of the data availability notice (DAN) from the LPS.

4.8.6.4.2 Landsat 7 Gateway Server Context

Figure 4.8.6.4.2-1 is the Landsat 7 Gateway Server context diagram. Table 4.8.6.4.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Landsat 7 Gateway context diagram.

Using sockets for exchanging messages, the Landsat 7 Gateway Server receives the Data Availability Notice (DAN) from LPS when it has data for ingest. After the data is ingested and delivered, LPS sends a Data Delivery Acknowledgment (DDA) back to the Landsat 7 Gateway Server. Also using sockets, the gateway forwards the Data Availability Acknowledgment (DAA) and the Data Delivery Notice (DDN) from the INS to the LPS.

Using an RPC to exchange data status, the Landsat 7 Gateway Server receives DAA and DDN from the INS. The Landsat 7 Gateway forwards the DAN and the DDA to the INS.



Figure 4.8.6.4.2-1. Landsat 7 Gateway Server Context Diagram

Table 4.8.6.4.2-1. Landsat 7 Gateway Server Interface Events

Event	Interface Event Description
Send DAN	The DAN originated by the LPS is sent to the Landsat 7 Gateway via sockets and is forwarded to the INS by the Landsat 7 Gateway using RPC.
Send DAA	The DAA originated by the INS is sent to the Landsat 7 Gateway via RPC and is forwarded to the LPS by the Landsat 7 Gateway using sockets.
Send DDN	The DDN originated by the INS is sent to the Landsat 7 Gateway via RPC and is forwarded to the LPS by the Landsat 7 Gateway using sockets.
Send DDA	The DDA originated by the LPS is sent to the Landsat 7 Gateway via sockets and is forwarded to the INS by the Landsat 7 Gateway using RPC.

4.8.6.4.3 Landsat 7 Gateway Server Architecture

The Landsat 7 Gateway Server is one ECS developed process, EcCsLandsat7Gateway. The Landsat 7 Gateway Server is managed via the Process Framework mechanism and Figure 4.8.6.4.3-1 is the architecture diagram of the Landsat 7 Gateway Server.

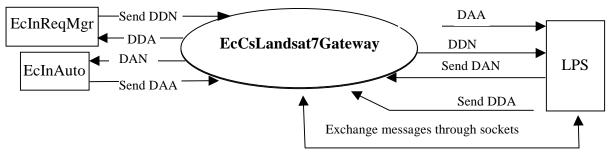


Figure 4.8.6.4.3-1. Landsat 7 Gateway Server Architecture Diagram

4.8.6.4.4 Landsat 7 Gateway Server Process Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.4.4-1 provides a description of the process shown in the Landsat 7 Gateway Server architecture diagram.

	Table 4.6.6.4.4-1. Landsal 7 Galeway Server Process				
Process	Туре	COTS/ Developed	Description		
EcCsLandsat7 Gateway	Server/ Client	Developed	 The Landsat 7 Gateway Server is the interface for automated data transfers between the LPS and the ECS. It enables LPS to send DANs and DDAs to the ECS and enables the ECS to send DAAs and DDNs to the LPS. The Landsat 7 Gateway Server provides two basic interfaces: Socket interface: used by the gateway and LPS to exchange messages. The gateway acts as both socket client and socket server. RPC interface: used by the gateway and EcInAuto and EcInReqMgr to exchange messages. The gateway acts as both RPC client and RPC server. 		
			The Landsat 7 Gateway Server supports:		

Multiple processes at a time Asynchronous request processing.

Table 4.8.6.4.4-1. Landsat 7 Gateway Server Process

4.8.6.4.5 Landsat 7 Gateway Server Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.4.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Landsat 7 Gateway Server architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.4.5-1. Landsat 7 Gateway Server Process Interface Events

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated by	Event Description
Send DAN	One per message exchange with LPS	RogueWaveNet library Socket interface	LPS	The LPS sends a DAN to EcInAuto through the Landsat 7 Gateway Server when it has data for ingest.
Send DDA	One per message exchange with LPS	RogueWaveNet library Socket interface	LPS	The LPS sends a DDA to EcInReqMgr through the Landsat 7 Gateway Server to acknowledge a delivery of ingested data.
Send DDN	One per status exchange with EcInReqMgr	Library: EcCsIDLLIB Classes: CsGwLEG, CsGwELG	Process: EcInReqMgr	The EcInReqMgr sends a DDN to the LPS through the Landsat 7 Gateway Server to provide information about a delivery of ingested data.
Send DAA	One per status exchange with EcInAuto	Library: EcCsIDLLIB Classes: CsGwLEG, CsGwELG	Process: EcInAuto	The EcInAuto sends a DAA to the LPS through the Landsat 7 Gateway Server to acknowledge the availability of data to be ingested.
Exchange messages through sockets	One per exchange with the LPS	RogueWaveNet library Socket Interface	LPS	The EcCsLandsat7Gateway sends and receives data status messages from the LPS through sockets.

4.8.6.4.6 Landsat 7 Gateway Server Data Stores

Data stores are not applicable for the Landsat 7 Gateway Server.

4.8.6.5 MOJO Gateway Server Computer Software Component (CSC) Software Description

4.8.6.5.1 MOJO Gateway Server Functional Overview

The MOJO Gateway Server provides a common interface and network address for all of the distributed ECS services accessible from the Java front end. The functionality provided by MOJO can be divided into four major groups:

- I. The MOJO Gateway Server provides session management, which can:
 - accept various request messages from Java Web Clients
 - maintain user state information and session information
 - verify users' session states

- dispatch users' requests, such as advertisement search, subscriptions, submission/modification of DARs, and requests for user profiles via proxy objects
- II. The MOJO Gateway Server provides a security gateway to DCE/OODCE security services, which can:
 - login to DCE on behalf of a user
 - logout from DCE
- III. The MOJO Gateway Server provides a security gateway to various ECS services within MSS and IOS, which can:
 - spawn proxy objects to authenticated clients
 - do authenticated RPC to access ECS services on behalf of clients
- IV. The MOJO Gateway Server provides a gateway to Java Web Clients, which can:
 - send Java Web Clients the result messages from the ECS
 - flag the client if a request to the ECS has failed

4.8.6.5.2 MOJO Gateway Server Context

Figure 4.8.6.5.2-1 is the MOJO Gateway Server context diagram. Table 4.8.6.5.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events in the MOJO Gateway Server context diagram.

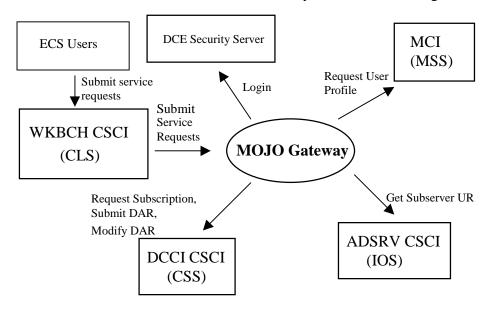


Figure 4.8.6.5.2-1. MOJO Gateway Server Context Diagram

Table 4.8.6.5.2-1. MOJO Gateway Server Interface Events

Event	Interface Event Description
Submit Service Requests	The WKBCH CSCI submits a request for an ECS service on behalf of the user. Service types include Advertisement search, Subscription, User Profile updates, DAR submittal or modification.
Login	The MOJO Gateway Server logs into the Distributed Computing Environment (DCE) using the remote user's ID and password.
Request user profile	The MOJO Gateway Server submits a request for a user profile to the MCI.
Get Subserver UR	The MOJO Gateway Server submits a request to retrieve the correct subscription server UR from the ADSRV CSCI (Advertising server).
Request Subscription	A request for notification upon a specific event occurring in the system is sent to the DCCI CSCI. An example is subscribing to the insert of a particular granule type. A valid subscription request results in the return of a subscription identifier. The subscription identifier is not returned to the user, but used by the MOJO Gateway Server.
Submit DAR	Submit a Data Acquisition Request (DAR) to the ASTER DAR Gateway. As the result of a DAR submission, the user receives a DAR ID (a string of characters used to track a DAR). The user receives notification every time data resulting from this DAR is received in the system.
Modify DAR	Submit a modification to an existing DAR to the ASTER DAR Gateway. As the result of a DAR submission, the user receives a different DAR ID. The user receives notification every time data resulting from this DAR is received in the system.

4.8.6.5.3 MOJO Gateway Server Architecture

Figure 4.8.6.5.3-1 is the MOJO Gateway Server architecture diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the MOJO Gateway Server process and the events the MOJO Gateway Server process sends to other processes.

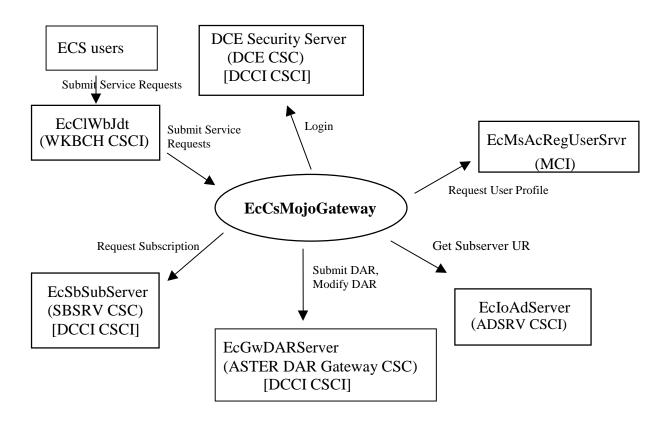


Figure 4.8.6.5.3-1. MOJO Gateway Server Architecture Diagram

4.8.6.5.4 MOJO Gateway Server Process Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.5.4-1 provides a description of the processes in the MOJO Gateway Server architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.5.4-1. MOJO Gateway Server Processes

Process	Туре	COTS / Developed	Functionality	
EcCsMojoGate way	Server	Developed	The EcCsMojoGateway is a server that generally provides an internet gateway from JAVA WEB users to DCE/OODCE based ECS services. It provides a session management for Java Web users, which can accept various requests and maintain user's information and session information. It also provides an interface to the DCE security service, which can authenticate Java WEB users. It also provides another interface to various ECS services, such as Science Data service, for Java WEB users to search and retrieve earth science data. Finally, it provides an interface to JESS, which can send various messages back to Java WEB users. As a server developed by ECS, it provides the following major	
			 interface functionality: MjGetJava WebMessage: Reads a message from JESS MjProcessRequest: This is a polymorphic method, which defines a common interface and by which the various DCE/OODCE and ECS service facilities are invoked MjSendJava WebMessage: Sends a message to JESS 	
			 The EcCsMojoGateway supports: Multiple concurrent requests Request processing de-coupled from rpc thread and UNIX process 	

4.8.6.5.5 MOJO Gateway Server Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.5.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the MOJO Gateway Server architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.5.5-1. MOJO Gateway Server Process Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated by	Event Description
Submit Service Requests	One type per user request	Library: Standard JDK 1.1.x socket support Class: Java.net.Socket	Process: EcClWbJdt	The EcClWbJdt submits a request for an ECS service on behalf of users. Service types include Search, Browse, Acquire, Order Creation, Order Update, and Subscription request.
Login	One per user session	Library: EcSeLoginContext Class: DCEStdLoginContext	Process: EcCsMojoGa teway	The EcCsMojoGateway logs into DCE using the remote user's ID and password.

Table 4.8.6.5.5-1 MOJO Gateway Server Process Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated by	Event Description
Submit DAR	Per user request	Library: EcGwDAR Class: EcGwDAR_SubmitDa rRequest_C	Process: EcCsMojoGa teway	The EcCsMojoGateway submits a Data Acquisition Request (DAR) to the ASTER DAR Gateway. As the result of a DAR submission, the user receives a DAR ID (a string of characters used to track a DAR). The user receives notification every time data resulting from this DAR is received in the system.
Modify DAR	Per user request	Library: EcGwDAR Class: EcGwDAR_ModifyDa rRequest_C	Process: EcCsMojoGa teway	The EcCsMojoGateway submits a modification to an existing DAR to the ASTER DAR Gateway. As the result of a DAR submission, the user receives a different DAR ID. The user receives notification every time data resulting from this DAR is received in the system.
Get Subserver UR	One per request	Library: EcCsMojoGateway Class: EcMjEcsAdsrvProxy	Process: EcCsMojoGa teway	The EcCsMojoGateway submits a request to retrieve the correct subscription server UR from the EcloAdServer.
Request User Profile	Per user request	Library: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm Class: EcAcProfileMgr	Process: EcCsMojoGa teway	The EcCsMojoGateway submits a request for a user profile to the EcMsAcRegUserSrvr.
Request Subscription	Per user request	Library: EcSbCl Class: EcClSubscription	Process: EcCsMojoGa teway	A request for notification upon a specific event occurring in the system is sent to the EcSbSubServer. A valid subscription request results in the return of a subscription identifier. The subscription identifier is not returned to the user, but used by the EcCsMojoGateway.

4.8.6.5.6 MOJO Gateway Server Data Stores

Data stores are not applicable for the MOJO Gateway Server.

4.8.6.6 Distributed Computing Environment Support Group Description

The Distributed Computing Environment (DCE) support group consists of the Security Authentication service, the Time Service, and the Server Locator functions.

4.8.6.6.1 Distributed Computing Environment Functional Overview

The Security Authentication of the CSS Security Service enables the server processes to obtain a valid login context for DCE. Security Authentication uses an Access Control List (ACL) to determine the access rights of a client for an object. All servers are required to use Security Authentication to login to DCE and perform the DCE operations for normal execution.

The CSS Time Service uses the DCE Distributed Time Service (DTS) to synchronize the system clocks on the ECS hosts by directly adjusting the operating system time on each host as needed. When a host clock needs to be advanced, the time adjustment is made in transparent increments until the correction is complete. When a host clock is found to be ahead of the actual time, the host clock is slowed down transparently in increments until the correction is complete. (A host clock is never adjusted in a backward direction). The CSS Time Service provides time within a millisecond resolution. ECS applications use the APIs provided by the CSS Time Service to obtain time in various formats. Applications needing to simulate a time other than the current time apply a specified delta time to the current time. Time classes enable applications to obtain the current time in various formats with or without a predetermined delta time.

The Server Locator of the CSS enables clients to locate and communicate with the various ECS servers. The ECS servers register their location information into the Cell Directory Service (CDS) of the Server Locator independent of the server's physical location. Servers registering in the CDS are advertising the services of the server in the same process. Clients use the Server Locator and the ECS operating mode to find the server of interest.

4.8.6.6.2 Distributed Computing Environment Context

Figure 4.8.6.6.2-1 is the Distributed Computing Environment context diagram. Table 4.8.6.6.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Distributed Computing Environment context diagram.

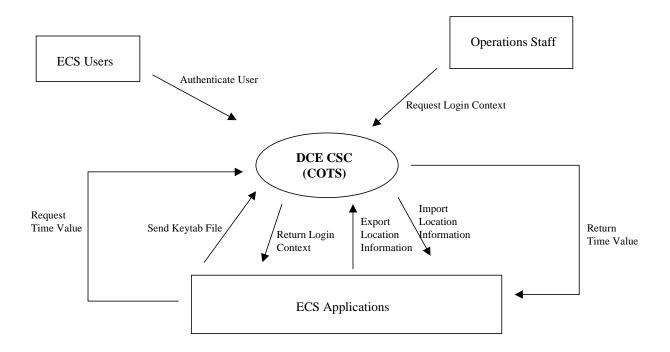


Figure 4.8.6.6.2-1. Distributed Computing Environment Context Diagram

Table 4.8.6.6.2-1. Distributed Computing Environment Interface Events

Event	Interface Event Description
Send Keytab File	ECS Applications provides a keytab file to the DCE CSC to obtain a login key (password).
Return Login Context	The DCE CSC creates a login context on behalf of the DCE Security server. The login context is returned to the ECS application upon request.
Request Login Context	The Operations staff can request a login context via a GUI.
Request Time Value	Applications submit time requests to the DCE CSC.
Return Time Value	The DCE CSC returns a time value to the applications.
Export location information (binding information)	The DCE CSC places physical and logical location information in CDS via the Server Locator.
Import location information (binding information)	An ECS application retrieves server location information from CDS via the Server Locator.
Authenticate User	ECS users send user id and password information, via the WKBCH CSCI and the V0 Client, to the DCE CSC. In response, the DCE CSC returns an authentication status to the user.

4.8.6.6.3 Distributed Computing Environment Architecture

Figure 4.8.6.6.3-1 is the Distributed Computing Environment (DCE) support group architecture diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the DCE processes and the events the DCE processes send to other processes.

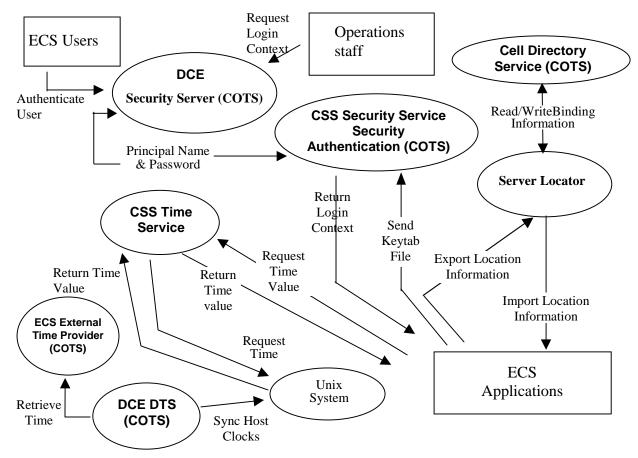


Figure 4.8.6.6.3-1. Distributed Computing Environment Architecture Diagram

4.8.6.6.4 Distributed Computing Environment Process Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.6.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes shown in the Distributed Computing Environment architecture diagram. ECS applications provide Keytab files to Security Authentication and receives the returned Login context. Provides export location information to the Server locator. Requests Time from the Time Service and receives a Time value as the result. Provides Host clocks information to Distributed Time Service and receives Sync Host Clocks information for clock synchronization. Uses the Server Locator to retrieve server location information from CDS.

Table 4.8.6.6.4-1. Distributed Computing Environment Processes

Process	Туре	COTS/ Developed	Functionality
DCE Security Server	Server	COTS	Stores registry information and verifies login names and passwords.
CSS Security Service Security Authentication	Server	COTS	Receives Keytab files and returns a Login context for valid users. Receives and returns Principal Name and Password information to the Security Server for login validation.
Server Locator	Server	Developed	Stores and retrieves server location data on the CDS.
Cell Directory Service	Internal	COTS	Stores server location information and provides interfaces for storing and retrieving the location information.
DCE DTS	Server	COTS	Receives the delta time from an external time from the CSS Time Service and adjusts the UNIX clock as needed.
CSS Time Service	Server	Developed	Retrieves the current time from an external time provider and provides precise time in server requested formats
ECS External Time Provider	Server	COTS	Provides accurate time to synchronize the DCE cell.

4.8.6.6.5 Distributed Computing Environment Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.6.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Distributed Computing Environment architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.6.5-1. Distributed Computing Environment Process Interface Events (1 of 3)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Authenticate User	One per user	Libraries: EcSelogin, EcSeLoginContext Classes: EcSelogin, EcSeloginContext	User	ECS users send user id information, via the WKBCH CSCI and the V0 Client, to the DCE Security Server. In response, the DCE Security Server returns an authentication status to the user.
Send Keytab File	One per application	Library: EcSeServerKeyMg mt Class: EcSeServerKeyMg mt	Processes: ECS Applications	ECS applications provide a keytab file to the CSS Security Service to obtain a login key (password).

Table 4.8.6.6.5-1. Distributed Computing Environment Process Interface Events (2 of 3)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Principal Name & Password	One per request per server	Library: EcSeLoginC ontext Class: EcSeLoginC ontext	Process: DCE Security Server	The CSS Security Service Security communicates with the DCE Security Server to verify the server's principal login name and password.
Return Login Context	One per user	Library: EcSeLoginC ontext Class: EcSeLoginC ontext	User	The DCE Security Server creates a login context on behalf of the user. The login context is returned to the application upon request.
Request Time Value	One per request	Library: EcTiTime Class: EcTiTimeSer vice	Processes: ECS Applications	Applications submit time requests to the CSS Time Service.
Return Time Value	One per request	Class: EcTiTimeSer vice	Processes: ECS Applications	The CSS Time Service returns a time value to the applications.
Request Login Context	One per operator request	Library: EcSeLogin Class: EcSeLogin	Operator	The Operations staff can request a login context via a GUI.
Retrieve Time	One per time request	Class: EcTiTimeSer vice	Process: DCE DTS	The DCE DTS retrieves a timestamp from the ECS external time provider.
Request time	One per time request	Class: EcTiTimeSer vice	Process: CSS Time Service	The CSS Time Service submits requests to the Unix Operating System for current time values.
Return time Value	One per time request	Class: EcTiTimeSer vice	Unix Operating System	The Unix Operating System returns time values to the CSS Time Service.

Table 4.8.6.6.5-1. Distributed Computing Environment Process Interface Events (3 of 3)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Export location information (binding information)	One per server?	Library: PF Class: EcPfManagedServer	Processes: ECS Applications	The ECS application places physical and logical location information in CDS via the Server Locator.
Import location information (binding information)	One per server?	Library: PF Class: EcPfManagedServer	Processes: ECS Applications	An ECS application retrieves server location information from CDS via the Server Locator.
Sync Host Clocks	As needed	Unix Operating System	Process: DCE DTS	DCE DTS adjusts the host's operating system clock, as needed to maintain host clock synchronization.
Read/Write Binding Information	A few times per server startup and per servers lookup	Library: PF Class: EcPfManagedServer	Process: Server Locator	The Server Locator communicates with CDS to read and write server location information.

4.8.6.6.6 Distributed Computing Environment Data Stores

Table 4.8.6.6.6-1 provides a description of the data store shown in the Distributed Computing Environment architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.6.1. Distributed Computing Environment Data Stores

Data Store	Туре	Functionality
ServerUR.map	Other	A flat file for the Server Locator classes to map short, logical service names to CDS entry names.

4.8.6.7 Remote File Access Group - File Transfer Protocol Description

The remote file access group consists of five functional processes described separately. The five processes are File Transfer Protocol (FTP), File Transfer Protocol Notification (FTPN), Network File System (NFS), Bulk Data Server (BDS), and Filecopy.

4.8.6.7.1 File Transfer Protocol Functional Overview

FTP is a user interface to the Internet standard File Transfer Protocol. With FTP a user is able to transfer files to and from remote network sites. FTP is client-server software where the user starts the client program first while the FTP daemon is the server started on the target machine.

4.8.6.7.2 File Transfer Protocol Context

Figure 4.8.6.7.2-1 is the FTP context diagram. Table 4.8.6.7.2 provides descriptions of the interface events in the FTP context diagram.

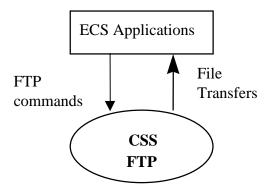


Figure 4.8.6.7.2-1. File Transfer Protocol Server Context Diagram

Event	Interface Event Description
FTP commands	ECS applications send FTP commands such as login, dir, put, or get.
File transfers	The FTP server and FTP client program transfers the requested file(s) from source to destination

Table 4.8.6.7.2-1. File Transfer Protocol Interface Events

4.8.6.7.3 File Transfer Protocol Architecture

Figure 4.8.6.7.3-1 is the File Transfer Protocol architecture diagram. The ECS FTP is the standard UNIX utility with the CSS wrapper classes applied to provide additional ECS-developed capabilities. The CSS wrapper classes also provide APIs for more control and easier access to other applications.

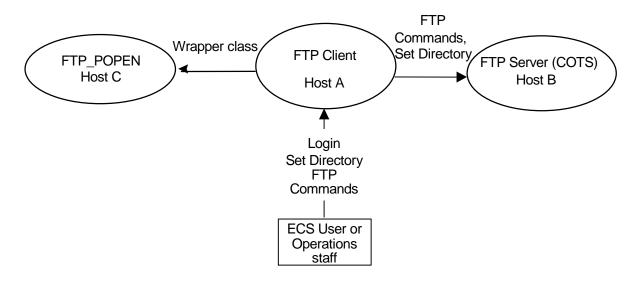


Figure 4.8.6.7.3-1. File Transfer Protocol Architecture Diagram

4.8.6.7.4 File Transfer Protocol Process Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.7.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes shown in the File Transfer Protocol architecture diagram.

Tuble 4.0.0.1.4 1. The Transfel T 10.0001 1 1000303			
Process	Туре	COTS/ Developed	Functionality
FTP Server	Server	COTS	Provides basic FTP capabilities.
FTP Client w/ ECS FTP	API	Developed	Provides ECS specific additions for improved access by ECS applications to FTP servers.
User Process (FTP POPEN)	Client Application	Developed	ECS application processes use the Wrapper class whenever FTP is used with other class methods.

Table 4.8.6.7.4-1. File Transfer Protocol Processes

4.8.6.7.5 File Transfer Protocol Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.7.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the File Transfer Protocol architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.7.5-1. File Transfer Protocol Process Interface Events

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated by	Event Description
Login	One per connection to FTP	Library: CsFtFTPReIA Class: CsFtFTPReIA	User/Operations Staff Classes: DsStFtpWrappers, EcMjECSFtpProxy, MsMdHost, InMediaIngestRPUtil, InMessage, DpPrDataManager	An application establishes the connection with the File Transfer Protocol Daemon server for FTP.
Set Directory	One per directory set	Library: CsFtFTPReIA Class: CsFtFTPReIA	User/Operations Staff Classes: DsStFtpWrappers, EcMjECSFtpProxy, MsMdHost, InMediaIngestRPUtil, InMessage, DpPrDataManager	Command used for setting the (working) directory (on the client and server).
FTP Commands	One per file transfer	Library: CsFtFTPRelA Class: CsFtFTPRelA	User/Operations Staff Classes: DsStFtpWrappers, EcMjECSFtpProxy, MsMdHost, InMediaIngestRPUtil, InMessage, DpPrDataManager	Commands used to transfer files from host to host.
Wrapper class	One per FTP	Library: CsFtFTPReIA Class: CsFtFTPReIA	Classes: DsStFtpWrappers, EcMjECSFtpProxy, MsMdHost, InMediaIngestRPUtil, InMessage, DpPrDataManager	Provides wrapper functions to carry out FTP between two hosts.

4.8.6.7.6 File Transfer Protocol Data Stores

Data stores are not applicable for the File Transfer Protocol service.

4.8.6.8 Remote File Access Group - File Transfer Protocol Notification

4.8.6.8.1 File Transfer Protocol Notification Functional Overview

The CSS provides an FTP Notification to the Pull Monitor task (in the DSS STMGT) upon completion of FTP pulls from the pull disk area of the DSS STMGT. The CsFtFTPNotify Class

provides a method invoked by the Pull Monitor at predefined time intervals. The CsFtFTPNotify extracts the successful FTP information from the SYSLOG file FTPD Debug messages and sends the involved directory and file names to the Pull Monitor.

4.8.6.8.2 File Transfer Protocol Notification Context

Figure 4.8.6.8.2-1 is the File Transfer Protocol Notification context diagram. Table 4.8.6.8.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the File Transfer Protocol Notification context diagram.

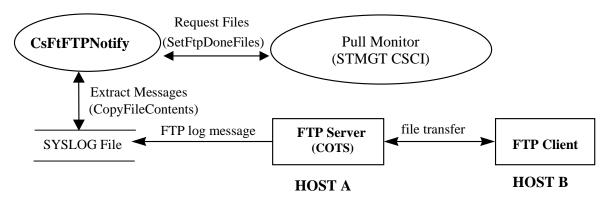


Figure 4.8.6.8.2-1. File Transfer Protocol Notification Context Diagram

Event	Interface Event Description			
Request Files	An ECS application (Pull Monitor) requests a transfer of files via the FTP service by the SetFtpDone function. After the transfer, FTPNotify extracts information from the syslog file and sends the file and directory names to Pull Monitor.			
Extract messages	The "CopyFileContents" f application copies the log files.			
FTP log message	The FTP server logs all FTP events to the system log (syslog) file.			
File Transfer	The file transfer of specified files between the client and server.			

Table 4.8.6.8.2-1. File Transfer Protocol Notification Interface Events

4.8.6.8.3 File Transfer Protocol Notification Architecture

Figure 4.8.6.8.3-1 is the File Transfer Protocol Notification architecture diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the CsFtFTPNotify class and the events the CsFtFTPNotify class sends to other processes. The Class method SetFtpDoneFiles reads the SYSLOG file and extracts the file and directory names involved in the completed transfer.

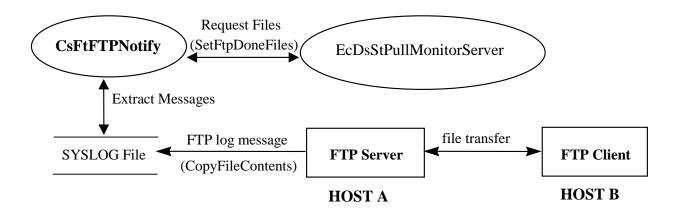


Figure 4.8.6.7.3-1. File Transfer Protocol Notification Architecture Diagram

4.8.6.8.4 File Transfer Protocol Notification Process Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.8.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes shown in the File Transfer Protocol Notification architecture diagram. The CsFtFTPNotify class extracts the file name and location of the files transferred from the SYSLOG file. The information is written to a file supplied by the caller of the class.

Table 4.8.6.8.4-1. File Transfer Protocol Notification Processes

Process	Туре	COTS/ Developed	Functionality
FTP Server	Server FTP	COTS	The FTP server running on HOST logs the FTP messages to the SYSLOG file. A copy of the logs is made by the CsFtFTPNotify class
FTP Client	Client FTP	COTS	Initiates the FTP commands and gets or puts the specified file from or to a remote host and copies it to the local host initiating the FTP.

4.8.6.8.5 File Transfer Protocol Notification Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.8.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the File Transfer Protocol Notification architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.8.5-1. File Transfer Protocol Notification Process Interface Events

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated by	Event Description
Request Files	One per FTP request	Library: CsFtFTPNotify Class: CsFtFTPNotify	Class: DsStPullFtpNotify	The ECS process EcDsStPullMonitorServer (Pull Monitor) requests a transfer of files via the FTP service by the SetFtpDone files function. After the file transfer, FTPNotify extracts information from the syslog file and gives the file and directory name to the Pull Monitor.
Extract messages	One per log file copy	Library: CsFtFTPNotify Class: CsFtFTPNotify	Class: CsFtFTPNotify	The CsFtFTPNotify class is used to extract messages from the system log (syslog) file.
FTP log message	One per system log file entry	syslog	FTP Server	The FTP server logs all FTP events to the system log (syslog) file. The CopyFileContents function is used to copy log files.
File Transfer	One per file transfer	FTP	FTP Client Application	The specified file transfer takes place between the client and server.

4.8.6.8.6 File Transfer Protocol Notification Data Stores

Table 4.8.6.8.6-1 provides descriptions of the information in the SYSLOG File data store. More detail on these data stores can be found in the Subscription Server Database Design and Schema Specifications for the ECS Project (Refer to CDRL 311).

Table 4.8.6.8.6-1. File Transfer Protocol Data Stores

Data Store	Туре	Functionality
SYSLOG File	File	Storage for details of successful or failed file transfers.

4.8.6.9 Remote File Access Group - Bulk Data Server Description

4.8.6.9.1 Bulk Data Server Functional Overview

The Bulk Data Server (BDS) is a non-standard extension to Network File System (NFS), implemented as an enhancement on the client system and a daemon process on the server for transferring large (100 Megabytes and larger) files over high-speed networks. Figure 4.8.6.9.1-1 is a comparison with the NFS/Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) protocols in the International Standards Organization (ISO) Open Systems Interconnect (OSI) 7-layer model. BDS exploits the data access speed of the Extended File System (XFS) and data transfer rates of network media, such as HIPPI and fiberchannel, to accelerate standard NFS performance. The BDS protocol, XBDS, modifies NFS functions and reduces the time needed to

transfer large files over a network connection. BDSpro is the Silicon Graphics implementation of XBDS. BDSpro is run on SGI machines with IRIX 6.2 (or later versions) and connected to a high-speed network (such as HIPPI or fiberchannel) running the TCP/IP suite.

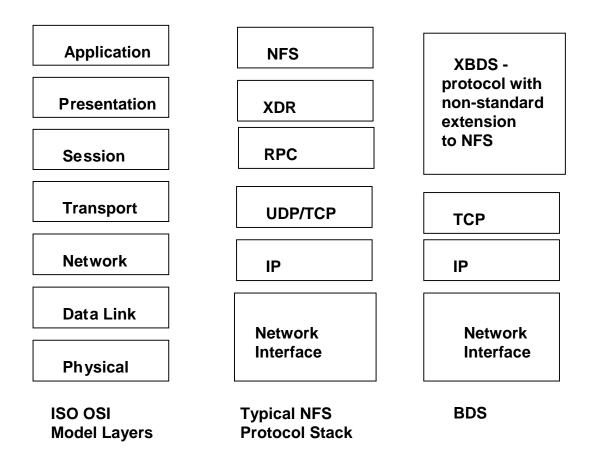


Figure 4.8.6.9.1-1. Bulk Data Server Protocol compared with ONC Protocols

4.8.6.9.2 Bulk Data Server Context

BDS is a file transfer utility to move large data files over the HIPPI communications lines. Figure 4.8.6.9.2-1 is the Bulk Data Server context diagram shown with an ECS application. The BDS applications within the ECS are in the DsStArchiveReal module of the Data Server Storage Management Archive software. The storage location calculation takes the vector of the data file as parameters with the location of the file, the unique file name, the original file name, the size of the file, and a checksum. BDS transfers data files produced by PDPS to archive. The data files are transferred via BDS over HIPPI and stored on AMASS.

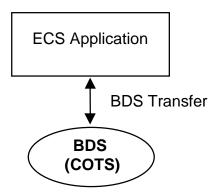


Figure 4.8.6.9.2-1. Bulk Data Server Context Diagram

Table 4.8.6.9.2-1 provides a description of the interface event shown in the Bulk Data Server context diagram.

Table 4.8.6.9.2-1. Bulk Data Server Interface Events

Event	Interface Event Description	
BDS transfer	The BDS transfers large ECS application data files over the HIPPI interface.	

4.8.6.9.3 Bulk Data Server Architecture

BDS is implemented as an enhancement to the NFS on the client system and as a daemon process on the server. Figure 4.8.6.9.3-1 is the BDS architecture diagram shown over HIPPI on an SGI client-server model.

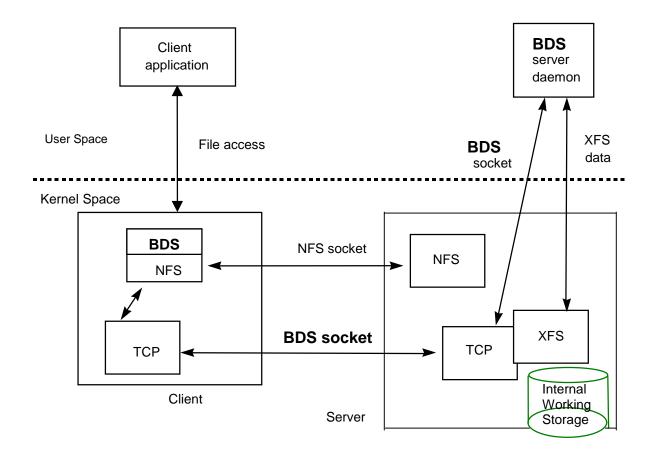


Figure 4.8.6.9.3-1. Bulk Data Server Architecture Diagram

4.8.6.9.4 Bulk Data Server Process Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.9.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes shown in the Bulk Data Server architecture diagram.

Process	Туре	COTS/ Developed	Functionality
Client application	Client	COTS	Provides XBDS protocol for client functions implemented as enhanced NFS/ External Data Representation (XDR)/RPC protocols.
BDS server daemon	Server	COTS	Provides XBDS protocol server functions, implemented as enhanced protocols for NFS/XDR/RPC protocols.

Table 4.8.6.9.4-1. Bulk Data Server Processes

4.8.6.9.5 Bulk Data Server Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.9.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface event shown in the Bulk Data Server architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.9.5-1. Bulk Data Server Process Interface Events

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated by	Event Description
	One per file transfer			The application uses the file transfer via the BDS interface.

4.8.6.9.6 Bulk Data Server Data Stores

Data stores are not applicable for the Bulk Data Server.

4.8.6.10 Remote File Access Group - Network File System Description

4.8.6.10.1 Network File System Functional Overview

The Network File System (NFS) provides a file sharing system between computers. NFS consists of a mounting protocol with a server, a file locking protocol with a server, and daemons to coordinate the file services provided. A server exports (or shares) a system of files by providing file system access to other hosts on a common network. An NFS client must explicitly mount the file system of interest before the file system is made accessible.

4.8.6.10.2 Network File System Context

Figure 4.8.6.10.2-1 is the Network File System context diagram. The NFS mounted directories reside on mount points made accessible for the use of other hosts machines. Table 4.8.6.10.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface event shown in the context diagram.

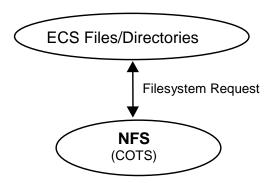


Figure 4.8.6.10.2-1. Network File System Context Diagram

Table 4.8.6.10.2-1. Network File System Interface Events

Event	Interface Event Description		
Filesystem Request	The NFS clients request files or directories via an established mount point. The NFS Server makes the storage device(s) and its data accessible for use by the clients.		

4.8.6.10.3 Network File System Architecture

Figure 4.8.6.10.3-1 is the Network File System architecture diagram. The diagram shows the file requests are via system calls from the Virtual File Server (VFS). The NFS client uses the XDR/RPC and networking.

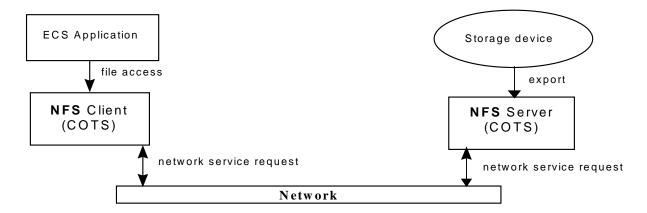


Figure 4.8.6.10.3-1. Network File System Architecture Diagram

4.8.6.10.4 Network File System Process Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.10.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes shown in the Network File System architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.10.4-1. Network File System Processes

Process	Туре	COTS/ Developed	Functionality
NFS client	Client	COTS	The Target host providing the mounts.
NFS server	Server	COTS	The Source host exporting the data.

4.8.6.10.5 Network File System Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.10.5-1 provides the descriptions of the interface events shown in the NFS architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.10.5-1. Network File System Process Interface Events

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated by	Event Description
File Access	One per file access	COTS NFS	Most ECS applications	The application uses the file accessed via the NFS client.
Export	One per server export	COTS NFS		The NFS server exports the details of storage devices to verify clients.

4.8.6.10.6 Network File System Data Stores

Data stores are not applicable for the Network File System.

4.8.6.11 Remote File Access Group - Filecopy Description

4.8.6.11.1 Filecopy Functional Overview

Filecopy is the utility to copy large files from a specified source location to a specified destination location with the option of compression and decompression. The utility uses the gzip option to reduce the file size using the Lampel-Ziv coding (LZ77) technique. For Decompression, it uses the gunzip option to return the file to its original size. The EcUtCopyExec utility uses Unix read/write commands to actually copy the large file and in the event of NFS time errors, the utility retries ten times with a five-second-time delay in between retries.

4.8.6.11.2 Filecopy Context

The Filecopy utility is used by the STMGT and SDSRV CSCIs to copy files from the INGEST staging disk to the archive and from the archives to the Read Only Cache (RAID Disk Array). Also, the MCF Files are copied from the SDSRV to the DDIST staging Disk using Filecopy. Figure 4.8.6.11.2-1 is the Filecopy context diagram.

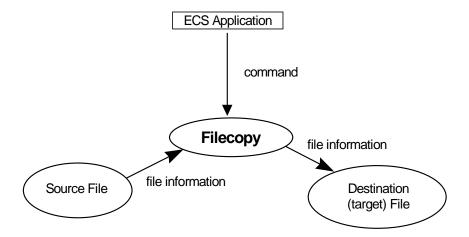


Figure 4.8.6.11.2-1. Filecopy Context Diagram

Table 4.8.6.11.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Filecopy context diagram.

Table 4.8.6.11.2-1. Filecopy Interface Events

Event	Interface Event Description
command	The ECS applications issue commands to a copy file(s) from the source to the destination.
file information	File information includes source location, destination location, and file size.

4.8.6.11.3 Filecopy Architecture

The Filecopy utility uses options to provide copy features of file compression, decompression, or the standard copy. Figure 4.8.6.11.3-1 is the Filecopy architecture diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the FileCopy class and the events the FileCopy class sends to update the directories.

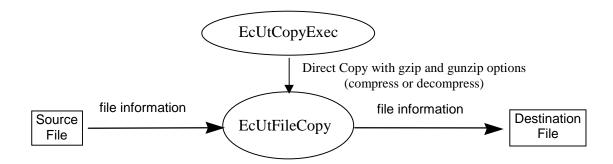


Figure 4.8.6.11.3-1. Filecopy Architecture Diagram

4.8.6.11.4 Filecopy Process Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.11.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes shown in the Filecopy architecture diagram. The EcUtFileCopy utility class copies files, with copy options, from one specified location to another.

Table 4.8.6.11.4-1. Filecopy Process

Process	Туре	COTS/ Developed	Functionality
EcUtCopyExec	Utility	Developed	Used for direct copy of files with timeout checks and retry features.

4.8.6.11.5 Filecopy Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.11.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the FileCopy architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.11.5-1. Filecopy Process Interface Events

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated by	Event Description
Direct Copy	One per direct copy	binary: EcUtFilecopy main function	Process: EcUtCopyExec Classes: DsStArchiveReal, DsStStagingDisk, DsStStagingMonitor Real, DpPrDataManager	EcUtCopyExec is used for making direct copy. Checks for NFS timeout and retries when an error is encountered. Also checks for compression type specified with the compress/decompress option.
File Information	One per file copy	Library: EcUtMisc Class: EcUtFilecopy	Process: EcUtCopyExec	File information contains data file location information
gzip/gnuzip options	One per copy	Library: EcUtMisc Class: EcUtFilecopy	Class: EcUtFileCopy	Used for copy with compression or decompression

4.8.6.11.6 Filecopy Data Stores

Data stores are not applicable for the Filecopy service.

4.8.6.12 Mail Support Group Description

4.8.6.12.1 E-mail Server Functional Overview

The E-mail server provides an interactive and a development interface for managing the electronic mail functions. The interactive interface is implemented with COTS products and provides send, receive, and read message functionality. The development interfaces, or Application Programming Interfaces (APIs), are limited to sending messages.

4.8.6.12.2 E-mail Server Context

Figure 4.8.6.12.2-1 is the E-mail Server context diagram. Table 4.8.6.12.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the E-mail Server context diagram.

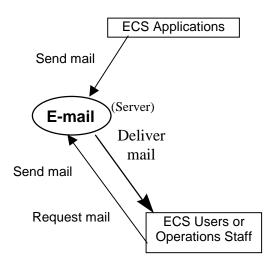


Figure 4.8.6.12.2-1. E-mail Server Context Diagram

Table 4.8.6.12.2-1. E-mail Server Interface Events

Event	Interface Event Description	
Send mail	The ECS applications use the development interface to send mail and the API spawns a <i>sendmail</i> process to deliver the message. Interactive users, use the COTS software product, which delivers the mail message.	
Deliver mail	The mail server delivers the mail to the addressed user.	
Request Mail	ECS users or operations staff send requests for e-mail messages to the E-mail Server.	

4.8.6.12.3 E-mail Server Architecture

The E-mail server is a COTS software product. Figure 4.8.6.12.3-1 is the E-mail server architecture diagram.

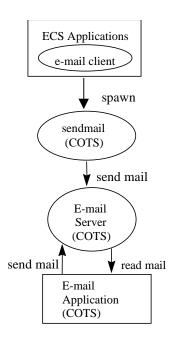


Figure 4.8.6.12.3-1. E-mail Server Architecture Diagram

4.8.6.12.4 E-mail Server Process Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.12.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes shown in the E-mail Server architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.12.4-1. E-mail Server Processes

Process	Туре	COTS/	Functionality
E-mail Client	Other	Developed Developed	The E-mail client is a library used by ECS applications to send electronic mail. The E-mail client provides APIs for creating E-mail messages and spawns a <i>sendmail</i> process to deliver the mail to the mail server.
Sendmail	Other	COTS Sendmail is a COTS software product spatche E-mail client when E-mail is ready to some SMTP protocol is used to send the E-mail mail server.	
E-mail Server	Server	COTS	A COTS software E-mail server product.
E-mail Application	Other	COTS	A COTS software product for sending, receiving, and reading E-mail.

4.8.6.12.5 E-mail Server Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.12.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the E-mail server architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.12.5-1. E-mail Server Process Interface Events

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated by	Event Description
Spawn	One per process spawned	Library: libc API: System ()	Library: CsEmMailRelA Class: CsEmMailRelA	To invoke a process to send E-mail.
Send mail	One per E-mail send	COTS Software: Sendmail	COTS Software: Sendmail	A command from the sendmail process to send electronic mail routed via the E-mail server.
Read mail	One per e-mail read	COTS Software: E-mail application	COTS Software: E-mail Server	E-mail is read from the COTS application and routed to another user via the E-mail server.
Send mail	One per E-mail send	COTS Software: E-mail application	COTS Software: E-mail application	E-mail is received from an E-mail application via the E-mail server and sent to another user.

4.8.6.12.6 E-mail Server Data Stores

Data stores are not applicable for the E-mail Server.

4.8.6.13 Virtual Terminal Description

4.8.6.13.1 Virtual Terminal Functional Overview

The Virtual Terminal (VT) effectively hides the terminal characteristics and data handling conventions from both the server host and Operations staff, and enables the Operations staff to remotely log on to other ECS machines. The CSS provides the kerberized telnet and the telnetd on available systems and common capability support for the ECS dial-up service.

4.8.6.13.2 Virtual Terminal Context

The CSS provides the kerberized telnet and the telnetd to the ECS systems. Telnet and telnetd (non-kerberized) are distributed as part of the operating system provided. The dial-up service provides users with access to the ECS character-based user interface (CHUI) search and order tool. Figure 4.8.6.13.2-1 is the Virtual Terminal context diagram and Table 4.8.6.13.2-1 provides the descriptions of the interface events shown in the Virtual Terminal context diagram.

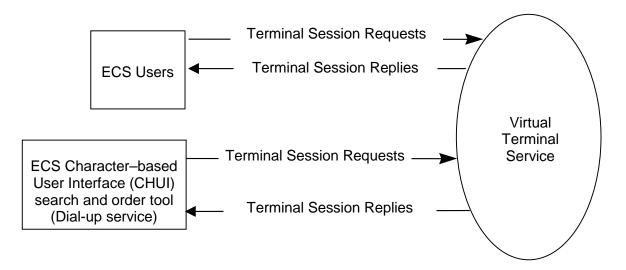


Figure 4.8.6.13.2-1. Virtual Terminal Context Diagram

Table 4.8.6.13.2-1. Virtual Terminal Interface Events

Event	Interface Event Description
Terminal Session Requests (Dial-up Service)	ECS users request a connection to a specified host via dial-up service.
Terminal Session Requests (ECS Users)	ECS users request a telnet session with a specified ECS host.
Terminal Session Replies (from the VT Service to ECS or other Dial-Up Users)	The VT Server residing on the ECS host responds to the terminal session requests and interacts via the successful connection.

4.8.6.13.3 Virtual Terminal Architecture

Figure 4.8.6.13-3-1 is the Virtual Terminal architecture diagram. The diagram shows the event traffic between the Telnet with ECS Users and Telnet with Dial-up users.

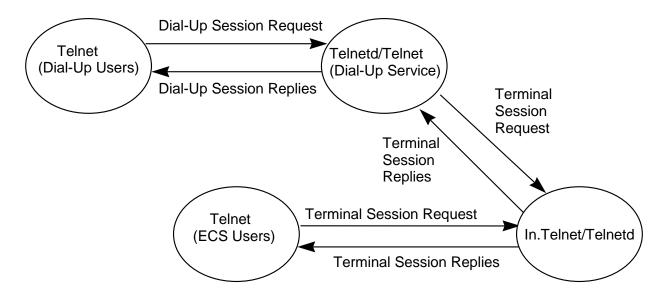


Figure 4.8.6.13.3-1. Virtual Terminal Architecture Diagram

4.8.6.13.4 Virtual Terminal Process Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.13.4-1 provides the descriptions of the processes shown in the Virtual terminal architecture diagram.

	1 4.0.0			
Process	Туре	COTS/ Developed	Functionality	
Telnet (Dial-up Users)	Client	COTS	Provides the dial-up terminal session as requested on the client-side via dial-up service.	
Telnet (ECS Users)	Client	COTS	Provides the user interface to a remote system using the TELNET protocol.	
Telnetd/Telnet (Dial-up Service)	Server/Client	COTS	Enables users to interact with the host through a dial-up service.	
Telnetd or in.telnetd	Server	COTS	Function provides servers supporting TELNET with virtual terminal protocol.	

Table 4.8.6.13.4-1. Virtual Terminal Processes

4.8.6.13.5 Virtual Terminal Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.13.5-1 provides the descriptions of the interface events shown in the Virtual Terminal architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.13.5-1. Virtual Terminal Process Interface Events

Event	Event	Interface	Initiated by	Event Description
	Frequency			
Dial-up Session Request	One per connection request	COTS Cherokees Telnet from Cygnus	Any ECS user requiring a logon to another machine from the current machine	Users request to establish connection to a specified host via dial-up.
Dial-up Session Replies	One per session reply	COTS Kerberos Telnet from Cygnus	Any ECS user requiring a logon to another machine from the current machine	The Dial-up service provides users a dial-up session to request a terminal session to the host's telnetd.
Terminal Session Request (Telnet kerberized request)	One per request to establish a session	COTS Kerberos Telnet from Cygnus	Any ECS user requiring a logon to another machine from the current machine	Either the user or dial-up service requests to establish a telnet session with the specified host.
Terminal Session Replies (Kerberos Telnetds)	One per connection request	COTS Kerberos Telnet from Cygnus	Any ECS user requiring a logon to another machine from the current machine	The Host Virtual Terminal Process, Kerberos telnetd, responds to the connection requests and establishes or maintains the sessions.

4.8.6.13.6 Virtual Terminal Data Stores

Data stores are not applicable for the Virtual Terminal.

4.8.6.14 Cryptographic Management Interface Software Description

4.8.6.14.1 Cryptographic Management Interface Functional Overview

The Cryptographic Management Interface (CMI) classes provide the requesting process with a server account and a randomly generated password so the server can access non-DCE services (i.e., Sybase). These passwords (and optionally login names) are generated dynamically based on a psuedo-random number used as the seed for the password.

4.8.6.14.2 Cryptographic Management Interface Context

Figure 4.8.6.14.2-1 is the Cryptographic Management Interface context diagram. Servers (PF or non-PF) use the CMI with a need for access to non-DCE services. Table 4.8.6.14.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Cryptographic Management Interface context diagram.

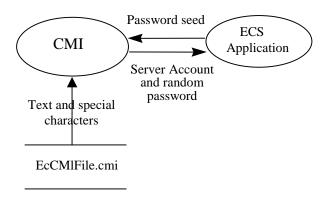


Figure 4.8.6.14.2-1. Cryptographic Management Interface Context Diagram

Table 4.8.6.14.2-1. Cryptographic Management Interface Events

Event	Interface Event Description
Password seed	The ECS application requests an account and provides a password seed to CMI.
Text and special characters	Text and special characters read from a file for password generation.
Server account and random password	Account with random passwords created for the server is passed back to the server.

4.8.6.14.3 Cryptographic Management Interface Architecture

The Cryptographic Management Interface architecture diagram is the same as the context diagram and is not duplicated.

4.8.6.14.4 Cryptographic Management Interface Process Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.14.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes shown in the Cryptographic Management Interface context diagram.

Table 4.8.6.14.4-1. Cryptographic Management Interface Processes

Process	Туре	COTS/ Developed	Functionality
ECS application	Server	Developed	Requests account with random password for access to non-DCE services.
CMI	Other	Developed	A server account and randomly generated password are returned to the requesting server.

4.8.6.14.5 Cryptographic Management Interface Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.14.5-1 provides the descriptions of the interface events shown in the Cryptographic Management Interface architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.14.5-1. Cryptographic Management Interface Process Interface Events

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated by	Event Description
Password seed	One per password seed	Library: EcSeCmi Class: EcSeCmi	Any server program	The server provides a unique number as a seed for generating a password.
Server Account and random password	One per account and password	Library: EcSeCmi Class: EcSeCmi	Any server program	CMI generates a random password for the account based on the seed.

4.8.6.14.6 Cryptographic Management Interface Data Stores

Table 4.8.6.14.6-1 provides descriptions of the data store shown in the Cryptographic Management Interface architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.14.6-1. Cryptographic Management Interface Data Stores

Data Store	Туре	Functionality	
EcCMIFile.cmi	Other	This is a flat file of textual and special characters used by the CMI password generation algorithm to create passwords.	

4.8.6.15 Domain Name Server Software Description

4.8.6.15.1 Domain Name Server Functional Overview

Domain Name Server (DNS) performs name-to-address and address-to-name resolution between hosts within the local administrative domain and across domain boundaries. DNS is COTS software implemented as server by running a daemon called "in.named." Servers running the in.named daemon are referred to as name servers.

The server is implemented through a resolver instead of a daemon from the client side. The function of in.named is to resolve user queries for device names or addresses (DNS requires the address of at least one name server to be in the file /etc/resolv.conf). The name server, when queried for a name or an address, returns the answer to the query or a referral to another name server to query for the answers.

Each domain uses at least two kinds of DNS servers (primary and secondary) to maintain the name and address data corresponding to the domain. The primary server keeps the master copy of the data when it starts up in the "in.named," daemon and delegates authority to other servers both inside and outside of its domain. A secondary server maintains a copy of the name and address data for the domain. When secondary server boots in.named, it requests the data for a given domain from the primary server. The secondary server then checks with the primary server

periodically and requests updates to the daemon data so the secondary server is kept up to date with the primary.

DNS namespace is hierarchically organized, with nested domains, like directories. The DNS namespace consists of a tree of domains. Figure 4.8.6.15.1-1 is an Internet domain hierarchy diagram. The top-level domains are edu, arpa, com, gov, net, and for simplicity, not showing org, mil, and int, at the root level. The second level domain is nasa for gov. The third level domain is ecs for the ECS project for nasa.gov.

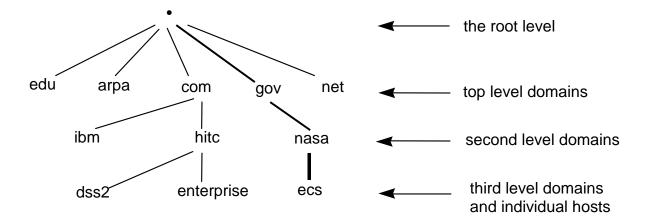


Figure 4.8.6.15.1-1. Domains Hierarchy Diagram

The fourth level domains in the ECS project include domains of DAACs: gsfcb, gsfcmo, and etc. Figure 4.8.6.15.1-2 is the hierarchy diagram of the fourth level domains in the ECS project. The DAAC and M&O domains are part of the overall DNS. The top-level domain is ecs.nasa.gov and the two lower level domains for the DAACs, for example, gsfcb.ecs.nasa.gov and gsfcmo.ecs.nasa.gov for the GSFC DAAC. The former is for the Version 2. 0-production network and the latter are for the GSFC M&O network.

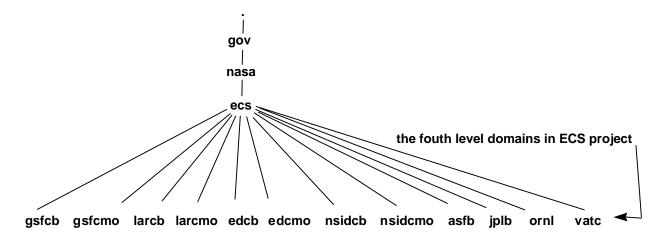


Figure 4.8.6.15.1-2. DNS Domains of the ECS Project Diagram

Figure 4.8.6.15.1-3 is the ECS topology domain diagram.

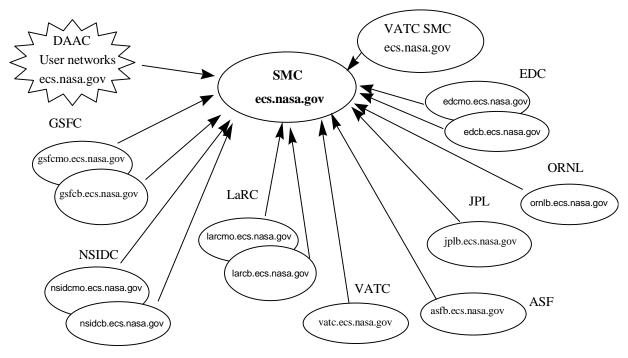


Figure 4.8.6.15.1-3. ECS Topology Domains Diagram

4.8.6.15.2 Domain Name Server Context

Figure 4.8.6.15.2-1 is the Domain Name Server context diagram.

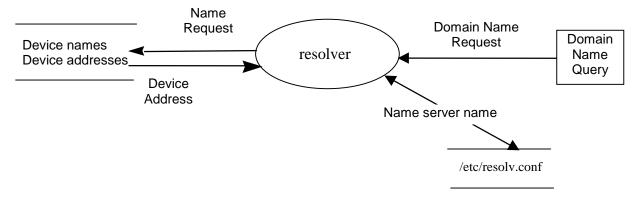


Figure 4.8.6.15.2-1. Domain Name Server Context Diagram

4.8.6.15.3 Domain Name Server Architecture

The Domain Name Server architecture diagram is the same as the context diagram and is not duplicated here. When the DNS client has a request for data, it searches the servers listed in the /etc/resolv.conf file in the order the servers were added to the file. When the first server does not contain the information of interest for the client, the second server in the list is searched and the search continues until the information is found.

4.8.6.15.4 Domain Name Server Process Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.15.4-1 provides descriptions of the Domain Name Server processes shown in the Domain Name Server context diagram.

Table 4.8.6.15.4-1. Domain Name Server Processes

Process	Туре	COTS/ Developed	Functionality
resolver	Client	COTS	Searches data store of device names and device addresses for information requested in the Domain Name Request. First entry in the file /etc/resolv.conf is used as the place to start searching.

4.8.6.15.5 Domain Name Server Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.15.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Domain Name Server architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.6.15.5-1. Domain Name Server Process Interface Events

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated by	Event Description
Name Request	One per domain name request	COTS Software: name server	COTS Software: resolver	Requests the domain name from the name server.
Device Address	One per resolved address	COTS Software: resolver	COTS Software: name server	Returns the resolved address to the domain name requester via the Resolver.
Domain Name Request	One per user request	User	User	A DNS user requests data.
Name server name	One per search directory change	COTS Software: resolver	COTS Software: resolver	Pathname for the directory to search for the user requested data is read from /etc/resolv.conf. New file names are added to the list in the order they were stored.

4.8.6.15.6 Domain Name Server Data Stores

Table 4.8.6.15.6-1 provides descriptions of the data store shown in the Domain Name Server architecture diagram.

Table 4.8.15.6-1. Domain Name Server Data Stores

Data Store	Туре	Functionality
/etc/resolv.conf	Other	Stores the primary and secondary server names.

4.8.6.16 Infrastructure Libraries Group Description

4.8.6.16.1 Infrastructure Libraries Group Functional Overview

The Infrastructure Library Group (ILG) is a library of reusable software frameworks and infrastructures used by ECS servers configured as a distributed client-server system. Table 4.8.6.16.1-1 provides descriptions of the infrastructures in the ILG.

Table 4.8.6.16.1-1. Infrastructure Libraries

Library	Description
Process Framework (PF)	Provides an extensible mechanism for transparent incorporation of features, from a library of infrastructure features, such as mode management, error and event logging, life-cycle services, and OODCE directory and security services into ECS application processes.
Server Request Framework (SRF)	Provides enhancements to OODCE RPC functionality by providing synchronous and asynchronous message passing capabilities and with persistent storage on request.
Universal References (UR)	Provides a mechanism, usable system wide, to uniquely identify the address space of ECS data and service objects (locally and remote).
Error/Event Logging	Provides the mechanism for logging application errors and system events for MSS application monitoring.
Message Passing (MP)	Provides peer-to-peer synchronous and asynchronous communications with store, forward, and persistence features.
ServerUR	Provides unique (Universal Reference) identification for data and service objects in ECS.
Fault Handling (FH)	Provides fault recovery capabilities by enabling clients to reconnect with a server after a prior connection is lost.
DBWrapper directory	The DBWrapper directory is the DBMS Interface Infrastructure Library. Sybase SQL servers operating under the DBMS, operate by ECS defined guidelines for mode management, thread safety, error handling, error recovery, security, configuration management, and performance of database connections.

4.8.6.16.2 Infrastructure Libraries Group Context

A context diagram is not applicable to the Infrastructure Libraries Group.

4.8.6.16.3 Infrastructure Libraries Group Architecture

An architecture diagram is not applicable to the Infrastructure Libraries Group.

4.8.6.16.4 Infrastructure Libraries Group Process Descriptions

Descriptions of the individual processes in the Infrastructure Libraries Group are not applicable.

4.8.6.16.5 Infrastructure Libraries Group Interface Descriptions

Table 4.8.6.16.5-1 provides descriptions of the interfaces the Infrastructure Libraries Group.

Table 4.8.6.16.5-1. Infrastructure Libraries Group Interfaces (1 of 2)

Table 4.8.6.16.5-1. Intrastructure Libraries Group Interfaces (1 of 2)			
Library	Interface	Initiated by	Library Description
Process Framework (PF)	Library: EcPf Class: EcPfManagedServer, EcPfclient	Any application intending to be a server or client	Provides flexible mechanism (encapsulation) for ECS client and server applications to transparently include ECS infrastructure features from a library of services. The PF process is the encapsulation of an object with ECS infrastructure features and therefore the encapsulated object is fully equipped with the attributes needed to perform the activities assigned. Features and services include: Mode management Error and event logging Life-cycle services OODCE directory and security services
Server Request Framework (SRF)	Library(Common): Srf Class: EcSrRequestServer_C, EcSrAsynchRequest_C	Any application intending to use asynchronous messaging capabilities	Provides enhancements to OODCE RPC functionality by providing a synchronous and asynchronous message passing capability. Message requests can be persistently stored.
Universal References (UR)	Library(Common): EcUr	Object Origination	Provides a system wide unique identification for ECS data and service objects.
Error/Event Logging	Library: Event Class: EcLgErrormsg	Any application requiring logging	Provides a mechanism for logging application errors and system events for MSS application monitoring.
Message Passing (MP)	Library: EcDcMsgPsng1	Any application intending to use asynchronous/ synchronous messaging capabilities	Provides a peer-to-peer synchronous and asynchronous communications with store, forward, and persistence storage.

Table 4.8.6.16.5-1. Infrastructure Libraries Group Interfaces (2 of 2)

Library	Interface	Initiated by	Library Description
ServerUR	Library(Common):	Processes:	Provides a mechanism for a server
	EcUr	EcDmDdMaintenanceTool,	
	Class:	EcClWbDtDART,	ECS.
	EcUrServerUR	EcSbGUI	
		Classes:	
		EcNsServiceloc, EcCsMojoGateway, EcClSubscriptionclient, EcSbSubscriptionRserver, DSS Libraries: DsBt, DsDe1, DsGe	
Fault Handling	Library:	All ECS applications that	Provides fault recovery capabilities by
(FH)	EcFh	instantiate client proxies	enabling clients to reconnect with servers
	Class:	and make RPCs to servers	after losing a prior connection.
	EcFhExecutor		
DBWrapper	Library:	Processes:	This is the DBMS Interface Infrastructure
directory	EcPoDbRW,	EcDsStArchiveServer,	Library. Sybase SQL servers operating
	EcPoDb	EcDsStStagingDiskServer,	under the DBMS, implements ECS defined
	Class:	EcDsSt8MMServer,	guidelines for mode management, thread safety, error handling, error recovery,
	EaDaCannactionaD\\\ EaDaCtD2Canvar	security, configuration, and performance of	
		EcDsStmgtGui,	database connections.
		EcDmDictServer,	
		EcDmLimServer,	
		EcloAdServer	

4.8.6.16.6 Infrastructure Library Group Data Stores

Data Stores are not applicable for the Infrastructure Library Group.

4.8.6.17 Communications Subsystem Hardware CI Description

The Communications Subsystem CI is a SUN SPARC 20/712 CSS Server workstation with an external disk. Detailed specifications can be found per the site-specific hardware design diagram, baseline document number 920-TDx-001. Three DCCI software programs run on this host including the DCE Master, Domain Name Server (DNS) and Mail Server. The DCE Master consists of name, security and timeservers. The name service enables distributed applications the capability to associate information with names. The DCE Time Service (DTS) provides synchronization of all system clocks. The security service provides secure transfer of data over the network. DNS enables host names to be distinguished based on their host name and IP address relationship. The Mail Server provides standard electronic mail capability.

Detailed mappings can be found for the site-specific hardware/software is in baseline document number 920-TDx-002.

A SUN standard multi-pack is used for external storage of all components described above. A detailed configuration is specified per disk partition in baseline document number 922-TDx-005.

Other hosts and various hardware configuration items are used by the Communications Subsystem DCCI.

The Subscription Server (SBSRV), ASTER DAR Communications Gateway, ASTER E-Mail Parser Gateway and Landsat 7 Gateway run on the DMS, INTHW HWCI, Interface Server pair. (Detail specifications can be found per the site-specific hardware design diagram, baseline document number 920-TDx-001.) The SBSRV detects previously defined events. The ASTER DAR Communications Gateway provides interoperability between the DAR Client GUI tool and the DAR API. The ASTER E-Mail Parser Gateway supports automated delivery of ASTER Expedited Data Sets. Finally, the Landsat 7 Gateway provides ECS users the capability to access Landsat 7 satellite data.

A Bulletin Board Service is available at the SMC DAAC only and supported by the Bulletin Board Server. Bulletin Board messages are sent to member in a specific group.

The SMC provides two Sun servers, one primary and one (cold) secondary, to receive data from external (non-EBnet) data providers. These servers, SPARC 20/50 class systems with 18 GB of external storage, are the IGS FTP Servers.

Because the CSS software runs on multiple hosts, hardware fail-over depends on the application host.

The Subscription Server (SBSRV), ASTER DAR Communications Gateway, ASTER E-mail Parser Gateway and Landsat 7 Gateway are stored to local disk on the DMS Interface Server pair. One of the hosts is designated as the primary server as specified per the DAAC Site Host Mapping, baseline document number 910-TDA-005. In the event of failure to the primary host, a new session is initiated on the secondary host.

The CSS Server is a stand-alone host and intrinsically does not have fail-over capability. The DCE Master is replicated on a separate host to enable DCE operations to continue. DNS and DTS are loaded on multiple hosts designated as secondary. Any one of these hosts can operate as primary servers for the DNS or DTS services in the event of non-recoverable hardware failure of the primary host.

The MSS File Server RAID is dual ported between the MSS File Server and the CM Server. In the event of a MSS File Server failure, the CM Server assumes total ownership of the RAID and all processes.

Specific primary and secondary host designations are specified per the DAAC Site Host Mapping, baseline document number 910-TDA-005.

The Bulletin Board Server is considered a non-critical function and does not have fail-over capability.

4.9 Systems Management Subsystem Overview

The Systems Management Subsystem (MSS) provides a complement of tools and services to manage ECS operations. The management services provided cover five major areas including fault, configuration, accountability, performance, and security (FCAPS). The MSS is implemented using COTS products customized to meet ECS requirements. The MSS maintains policy neutrality in implementing ECS management support.

The MSS software is installed at the Local System Management (LSM) position of each DAAC to manage production operations. The MSS software is also installed at the System Management Center (SMC) at GSFC to monitor and coordinate activities involving multiple sites and to perform designated common support functions for all sites.

Systems Management Subsystem Context

Figure 4.9-1 is the System Management Subsystem context diagram. The external systems referred to in the context diagram are EDOS, ASTER, NSI, Version 0 (V0) Information Management System (IMS), ESDIS, Science Users, and the Landsat 7 LPGS. Table 4.9-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the MSS context diagram.

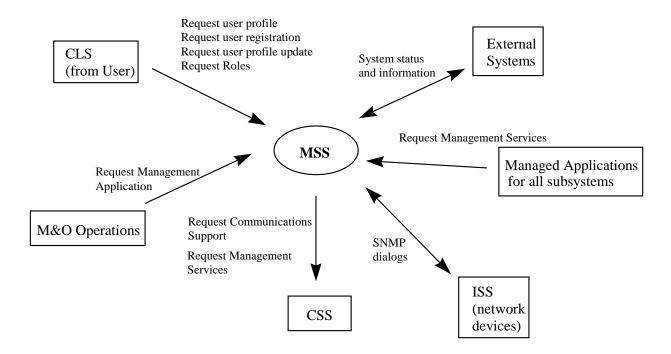


Figure 4.9-1. System Management Subsystem Context Diagram

Table 4.9-1. System Management Subsystem Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Request management application	The Maintenance and Operations (M&O) staff interact with the MSS management application service tools in the fault, configuration, accountability, performance and security management areas. These tools enable the Operations staff to collect information/metrics, schedule resources for maintenance, monitor and analyze trends, maintain the baseline and schedules, and maintain user profiles
Request user registration	The unregistered ECS "guest" user submits a registration request to become a registered ECS user through the CLS that passes the request to the MSS. An M&O administrator processes the request and returns an approval status.
Request user profile update	A registered user can update user profile parameters such as e-mail address and mailing address through the CLS interface that passes the update to the MSS. The MSS updates the User Profile in the MSS database with the parameters.
Request roles	An M&O staff member is given a range of management roles to serve. The CLS sends a request to the MSS to identify the roles an M&O user can play so the MSS can bring up the corresponding software tool icons on the Operations staff member's desktop display.
Request management services	 The MSS provides a basic management library of services to the subsystems, implemented as client or server applications, using the CSS Process Framework. The basic management library of services include: Lifecycle commands - The MSS forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On start-up, it passes a parameter identifying the mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the application to run. Prior to the start-up of any managed applications within a subsystem, the MSS provides the mode of operation to the CSS. Managed applications use the application interface PFGETMODE to obtain the operational mode to determine the servers to service the managed applications requests.
	 DMS Order/Request tracking update - The DMS interfaces with the MSS Order/Request Tracking service to create a user product order record so the order status can be obtained at any time by the Operations Staff. User Profile Request - The MSS provides requesting subsystems with access to User Profile parameters such as e-mail address and shipping address to support their processing activities.
Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) dialogs	The MSS monitors and controls network devices such as routers and concentrators using the industry standard SNMP protocol.
Request User Profile	This is a request to MSS from other ECS subsystems or external systems (e.g., V0 IMS) to retrieve user profile information such as mailing, billing and shipping addresses, phone number, and electronic mail address.

Table 4.9-1. System Management Subsystem Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
System status and information	The MSS exchanges system status, trouble reports, and management report information with external systems such as the ASTER GDS, NSI V0 IMS, and the Landsat 7 LPGS via the EBnet.
Request communications support	The CSS provides a library of services available to each SDPS and CSMS subsystem. The services required to perform specific subsystem assignments are requested by the subsystem from the CSS. These services include: DCE support, file transfer services, Network and Distributed File Servers, Bulk Data transfer services, file copying services, name/address services, password services, Server Request Framework (SRF), UR, Error/Event logging, message passing, Fault Handling services, User Authentication services and Mode information.

Systems Management Subsystem Structure

The MSS is three CSCIs and hardware CI. The three CSCIs are the Management Software CSCI (MCI), the Management Agent CSCI (MACI) and the Management Logistics CSCI (MLCI). The MCI is mainly COTS software and provides distributed system management support capabilities in the fault, configuration, accountability, performance, and security service areas. The MCI custom software mainly consists of accountability software and custom extensions to COTS applications. The MACI is a combination of ECS developed and COTS software: Sub Agent, Deputy Agent, Proxy Agent, and Master Agent. The MACI communicates management requests and responses between the fault and performance management components of the MCI, which reside on the MSS Management Server host, and the various ECS managed resources (custom software, COTS software, and network devices), which reside on various hosts throughout the system. The MLCI supports the configuration management of the ECS.

The MSS hardware CI consists of a single hardware configuration item, the MHCI, provided at the SMC, the LSM positions at the Earth Observing System Operations Center (EOC), and each DAAC. The MHCI includes an enterprise monitoring server, a local management server, a management workstation, and printers. The MHCI provides processing and storage support for the execution of the management applications within the MCI, MLCI, and part of the MACI. The MHCI provides a warm or cold standby for all MSS servers for fail-over capability.

Use of COTS in the Systems Management Subsystem

The MSS design uses COTS software to implement and provide management services as described below. Detailed explanations of the COTS software are provided in the CSC descriptions.

• RogueWave's Tools.h++

The Tools.h++ class libraries provide strings and collections. These libraries must be installed with the MSS software for any of the MSS custom processes to run.

• RogueWave's DBTools.h++

The DBTools.h++ class libraries interact with the Sybase database Structured Query Language (SQL) server. The use of DBTools buffers the MSS processes from the relational database used. These libraries must be installed with the MSS software for any of the MSS custom processes to run.

• ICS' Builder Xcessory

The Builder Xcessory GUI builder tool modifies the displays of MSS GUIs. The Builder Xcessory tool also generates the C++ code that produces MSS GUIs at run time. No operational part of this tool is needed at run-time.

• Sybase (SQL Server)

Sybase's SQL server provides access for MSS to insert, update, and delete MSS database information. The Sybase SQL Server must be running during operations for the User Profile Server, and Order Tracking Server to operate.

Crack

Crack is a security management program that identifies user passwords that can be easily guessed. Crack enables systems administrators to force users to create passwords that are more difficult for a potential intruder to exploit.

Anlpassword

Anlpassword is a security management program that enables system administrators to set certain rules for password creation (e.g., must be at least 8 characters long and contain a number or symbol). The anlpassword program makes it more difficult for passwords to be guessed and exploited by potential intruders.

TCP Wrappers

TCP Wrappers is a security management program that monitors and controls user applications that connect to various network services, such as TFTP, EXEC, FTP, RSH, TELNET, RLOGIN, FINGER, and SYSTAT. The actions performed by the TCP Wrappers program are configurable, but consist of logging the remote host name and performing basic checks on the request origin.

SATAN

SATAN is a security management program that helps systems administrators identify common networking-related security problems and reporting the problems without actually exploiting them. For each type or problem found, SATAN offers a tutorial that explains the problem and what its impact could be. The tutorial also explains what can be done about the problem: correct an error in a configuration file, install a bug fix from the vendor, use other means to restrict access, or simply disable the service.

• Tripwire

Tripwire is security management program, which is an integrity monitor. Tripwire uses several checksum/signature routines to detect file changes and monitors selected items of system-maintained information. Tripwire monitors permission, link, file size, and directory changes. It also detects file additions or deletions based on selected directories that are watched.

ClearCase

ClearCase is a UNIX software change management application used to maintain algorithms at each DAAC.

XRP II

XRP II is a configuration management tool that performs two basic functions within ECS: baseline management and inventory, logistics, and maintenance management.

ACCELL

ACCELL is a relational database used by the XRP II product. ACCELL must be installed on the same machine as XRP II.

Networker

Networker is an application, which provides capabilities to backup and restore files or directories for all ECS hosts. Networker provides an interface for the system administrator to identify the files or directories for back up or restoring and performs the backup or restore according to specifications.

DDTS

DDTS is a UNIX based configuration management tool to handle configuration change requests (CCRs) in the ECS system. DDTS provides the user the capability to generate, monitor, and report on ECS CCRs.

• Remedy's Action Request System (ARS)

The Remedy ARS (usually referred to as "Remedy") is a trouble ticketing application. Remedy generates, monitors, and reports on trouble tickets within the ECS. A custom ECS web interface to Remedy provides registered users the capability to generate and obtain status of the ECS trouble tickets via the web. Remedy also provides the DAAC User Services operators with a User Contact Log to maintain records of all contacts with ECS end users.

• BMC's Optima (formerly Peer's) Master Agent

The BMC Optima Master Agent (generally referred to as the Peer Agent) provides an extensible SNMP agent capability that enables HP OpenView to manage ECS custom applications. Peer agent code is included in the custom ECS agent code and is part of the ECS standard custom code delivery.

• HP OpenView

HP OpenView is a network management application extended by ECS to provide application management capabilities. The application provides a GUI for status monitoring of all ECS network devices and custom applications.

• Tivoli Software Services

Tivoli Software Services are the Tivoli Enterprise Console, Tivoli Event Server, Tivoli Sentry, Tivoli Logfile Adapter, and the Tivoli Managed Region Server (TMR) described in the Network and Enterprise Management Framework Processes Table. The Tivoli/Enterprise Console, Tivoli Sentry, and Tivoli Courier are parts of the TMR.

• IQ/Access

IQ/Access is a report generation tool to write and generate standardized management reports from the MSS database.

• Netscape Enterprise Server

The Netscape Enterprise Server implements a web interface to the Remedy Action Request System (ARS) enabling ECS users to submit trouble tickets to ARS and review the status of existing trouble tickets.

Perl

The Perl language is used to attach and detach the ASTER standard header for e-mail sent to and received from the ASTER GDS.

4.9.1 Management Software Computer Software Configuration Item Description

4.9.1.1 Management Software Functional Description

The Management Software CSCI (MCI) provides distributed system management support capabilities in the fault, configuration, accountability, performance, and security service areas. Its Computer Software Components (CSCs) include:

- Network and Enterprise Management Framework: This CSC enables M&O to monitor and control communications devices, hosts, and applications in the distributed system. It also provides the framework for integrating a range of other management service applications.
- Security: The security service is implemented using a variety of free-ware or public domain packages which monitor and evaluate the various aspects of the security setup at each DAAC and reports status.
- Accountability Management: The accountability management support is provided by custom developed software for user registration and user profile attribute updates. The accountability management CSC also provides a tracking mechanism for user product orders.

- Trouble Ticket: The Trouble Ticket CSC manages system problem reports submitted by users and by external systems. The trouble ticket CSC also records problem assignees, tracks investigation progress, and provides users with problem resolution status.
- Network Backup/Restore: The Network backup and restore CSC enables the Operations staff to perform system backups and restores from a central administration position (at each DAAC).
- ASTER Standard Header Handler: The ASTER standard header handler CSC supports
 the ECS to ASTER GDS interface and inserts a standard header for e-mail messages sent
 to ASTER and removes the standard header from e-mail received from the ASTER GDS.
 The sequentially numbered messages are logged and can be resent by M&O staff for
 recovery from transfer problems.

4.9.1.2 Management Software Context

Figure 4.9.1.2-1 is the Management Software CSCI (MCI) context diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the MCI and the events the MCI sends to the other CSCIs. Table 4.9.1.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the MCI context diagram.

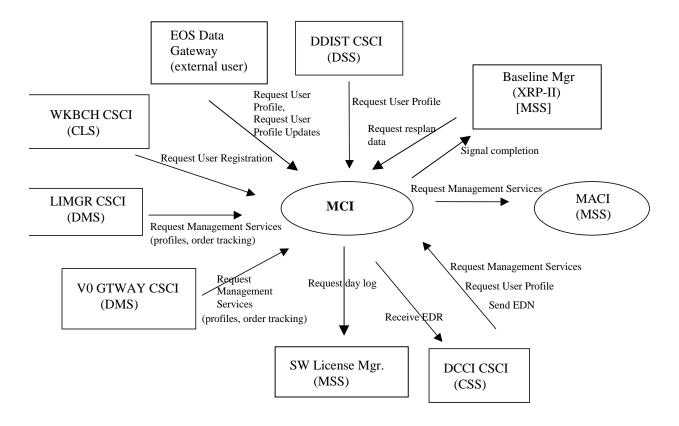


Figure 4.9.1.2-1 Management Software CSCI (MCI) Context Diagram

Table 4.9.1.2-1. Management Software CSCI (MCI) Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Request User Profile	The DDIST and DCCI CSCIs send requests to the MCI for user profiles to obtain e-mail addresses. These addresses are used to send e-mail to the User.
Request user profile updates	Users can update their user profile information through the EOS Data Gateway. This includes their addresses (user, shipping, billing, and e-mail) and other information.
Request day log	The MLCI receives periodic requests from the MCI to update the iFOR log file. In response, the MLCI returns an exit status to the MCI indicating success or failure in processing the request.
Request resplan data	The MLCI receives a request from the MCI for data about hosts, hardware, software, and disk partitions constituting the site's production baseline as of a specified date. Arguments associated with the request are the baseline date and a code used by MCI to notify Resource Planners of the outcome of the request. The request format is:
	resplan <mmddyy> <code> In response, a set of ASCII records containing one header record followed by one or more detail records. The header record contains a text message identifying the production baseline specified and the number of data records. Detail records describe the items marked as "planning resource" in the Baseline Manager database that constitute the site's production baseline as of an operator-specified date. Data in a detail record is separated by a pipe symbol " " and varies by type of item as follows: • host items - "host", name, description, control item id, status, install date, # CPUs, total RAM, processing string name, string's control item id • hardware items - "hardware", name, description, control item id, status, install date</code></mmddyy>
	 software items - "software", description, version, control item id, status, install date, associated host name, host control item id disk partition items - "partition", device name, directory name, control item id, status, install date, partition size, block size, logical allocation, associated host's name, host's control item id
	processing string items - "string", control item id, name, description, status, install date
Signal completion	A notification from the MLCI to inform the MCI that the resplan data request has been processed. The notice is made via Tivoli's "wasync" utility. It contains: a code indicating the purpose of the notice an associated informational message.
Receive EDR	The MCI strips the EDR message header and the message is sent to the DCCI CSCI.
Send EDN	The DCCI CSCI stores the EDN messages with URs, time range, etc., and sends the EDN to the MCI.
Request User Registration	A user submits a request to be a registered user of the ECS. Registered users are given special privileges not awarded to guests, such as the ability to order data on a media that comes at a cost. There is an immediate response to the user that the User Registration Request was received by ECS. The user through other means receives the actual account information.

Table 4.9.1.2-1. Management Software CSCI (MCI) Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Request management services	The MACI and MCI provide a basic management library of services to the CSCIs, implemented as client or server applications, using the CSS Process Framework. The basic management library of services include:
	 Lifecycle commands - The MACI forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, it passes a parameter identifying the mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the application to run. Prior to the start-up of any managed applications within a CSCI, the MCI provides the mode of operation to the DCCI CSCI. Managed applications use the application interface PFGETMODE to obtain the operational mode to determine the servers to service the managed applications requests.
	The MCI also interfaces with other subsystems to perform the following:
	 DMS Order/Request tracking update - The LIMGR and V0 GTWAY CSCIs interface with the MCI Order/Request Tracking service to create a user product order record.
	 User Profile Request - The MCI provides requesting CSCIs with access to User Profile parameters such as e-mail address and shipping address to support their processing activities.

4.9.1.3 Management Software Architecture

Figure 4.9.1.3-1 is the Management Software CSCI (MCI) architecture. The diagram shows the events sent to the MCI processes and the events sent by the MCI processes to other processes or COTS software.

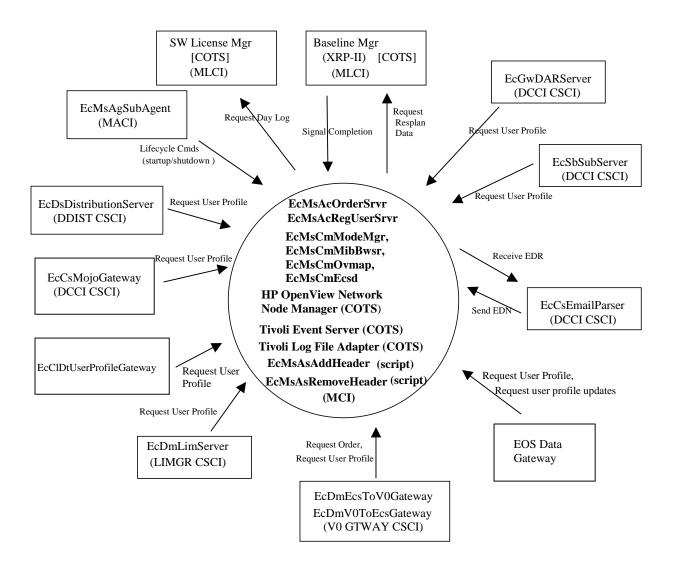


Figure 4.9.1.3-1. Management Software CSCI (MCI) Architecture Diagram

4.9.1.4 Management Software Process Descriptions

Table 4.9.1.4-1 provides descriptions of the Management Software CSCI (MCI) processes shown in the MCI architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.1.4-1. Management Software CSCI (MCI) Processes (1 of 2)

		COTS/	Software CSCI (MCI) Processes (1 of 2)	
Process	Туре	Developed	Functionality	
EcMsAcRegUserSrvr	Server	Developed	The User Registration Server provides an internal interface to the User Registration GUI and an external interface to other CSCIs/CSCs. The functions are:	
			Insert, delete, update, retrieve user request	
			2. Insert, delete, update, retrieve user profile	
			3. Insert, delete, update, retrieve registered user	
			4. Retrieve a list of user requests	
			5. Retrieve a list of user profiles	
			6. Retrieve a list of registered users	
			7. Change DCE password	
			8. Change V0 gateway password	
			The EcMsAcRegUserSrvr supports:	
			Single requests at a time	
			Multiple concurrent requests	
			Asynchronous request processing	
			Request processing de-coupled from an RPC thread	
			Multiple threads within a single request	
EcMsAcRegUserGUI	GUI	Developed	The User Registration graphical user interface enables the viewing and updating of user profiles. The GUI enables the user to:	
			Add a ECS user and send e-mail notification	
			2. Delete a ECS user	
			Modify a ECS user profile	
			4. Change a DCE password	
			5. Change the V0 gateway password	
			Change ASTER category and send e-mail	
			7. Change the DAR privilege	
			The ASTER e-mail address described above is stored in the Accountability configuration file. The Accountability configuration file is read in when the Accountability GUI is started up.	
EcMsCmModeMgr	Other	Developed	This application is launched by the Operations Staff from	
_		·	the OpenView GUI and enables the Operations Staff to manage the addition and removal of modes from service.	
EcMsCmMibBwsr	Other	Developed	This application is launched by the Operations Staff from the OpenView GUI and enables the Operations Staff to query an ECS host (using the SNMP) for information about the ECS applications installed and/or running on that host. All responses are displayed textually.	

Table 4.9.1.4-1. Management Software CSCI (MCI) Processes (2 of 2)

Process	Туре	COTS/	Functionality
		Developed	
EcMsCmOvmap	Other	Developed	This process is started when the Operations Staff starts an OpenView GUI session with the command /opt/OV/bin/ovw&. This process is responsible for ECS topology events from the event loop and populating a corresponding symbol into the submap hierarchy. For example, when an application Y started event is received for mode X, a symbol Y with a green color status appears under the mode X submap. Programs and processes for this application are rooted under the application icon.
EcMsCmEcsd	Other	Developed	This process is registered with OpenView to be started when the OpenView background daemons are started with the command /opt/OV/bin/ovstart. This process takes ECS topology change events and populates a corresponding object in the OpenView object database. Multiple symbols can be drawn for this object in more than one submap and/or map. The OpenView GUI does not have to be running for this process to do its work.
HP OpenView Network Manager	Server	COTS	The HP OpenView Network Node Manager is several servers and a GUI. These servers maintain information about network devices and custom applications. The GUI provides an interface to allow the M&O staff: to manage the device information to control custom applications
Tivoli Event Server	Server	COTS	The Tivoli Event Server receives the events sent by Tivoli managed hosts and stores them in a proprietary database. (The database is proprietary, but is based largely on an earlier version of Sybase)
Tivoli Log File Adapter	Other	COTS	The Tivoli Logfile Adapter resides on managed hosts and monitors log files for predetermined strings. By default, the System Log (SYSLOG) file is monitored and configurations can be manipulated via adapters through tools provided by Tivoli.

4.9.1.5 Management Software Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.9.1.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Management Software CSCI (MCI) architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.1.5-1. Management Software CSCI (MCI) Process Interface Events (1 of 3)

	(1 07 3)					
Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description		
Lifecycle Cmds	One per lifecycle command	OV API calls, DCE RPC	Process: EcMsAgSubAgent	The EcMsAgSubAgent sends start-up/shutdown commands to applications.		
Request User Profile	One per user profile request	Libraries: MsAcCInt MsAcComm	Processes: EcDsDistributionServer, EcCsMojoGateway, EcCIDtUserProfileGatew ay EcDmLimServer, EcDmEcsToV0Gateway, EcDmV0ToEcsGateway, EOS Data Gateway, EcSbSubServer, EcGwDARServer	The EcDsDistributionServer, EcCsMojoGateway, EcDmLimServer, EcDmEcsToV0Gateway, EcDmV0ToEcsGateway, EOS Data Gateway processes send requests for user profile information for viewing or modification.		
Request Order	One per Request order	Libraries: MsAcCInt MsAcComm	Processes: EOS Data Gateway, EcDmV0ToEcsGateway	A request by the user via the EOS Data Gateway for a product order via the EcDmV0ToECSGateway to the EcMsAcOrderSrvr.		
Request User Profile Updates	One per user insert/ update profile	Libraries: MsAcCInt MsAcComm	Process: EOS Data Gateway	A request by the user via the EOS Data Gateway for a user profile update via the EcClDtUserProfileGateway to the EcMsAcRegUserSrvr.		
Send EDN	One per E- mail send	Process: EcCsEmailP arser	Process: EcCsEmailParser	The EcCsEmailParser sends the EDN to the EcMsAsAddHeader script in the MCI to have a header added.		
Receive EDR	One per EDR send	Script: EcMsAsRem oveHeader	ASTER GDS	After selecting the EDN, the ASTER GDS personnel send an EDR to the EcCsEmailParser to be forwarded via the EcMsAsRemoveHeader script in the MCI after the header has been removed.		

Table 4.9.1.5-1. Management Software CSCI (MCI) Process Interface Events (2 of 3)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Request Resplan Data	One per resplan data request	Script: Resplan (XRP-II)	Process: Tivoli Event Server (COTS)	Request to XRP-II for data about hosts, hardware, software, and disk partitions constituting the site's production baseline as of a specified date. Arguments associated with the request are the baseline date and a code used by MCI to notify Resource Planners of the outcome of the request. The request format is: resplan <mmddyy> <code> In response, a set of ASCII records containing one header record followed by one or more detail records. The header record contains a text message identifying the production baseline that was specified and the number of data records. Detail records describe the items marked as "planning resource" in the Baseline Manager database that constitute the site's production baseline as of an operator-specified date. Data in a detailed record is separated by a pipe symbol " " and varies by type of item as follows: host items - "host", name, description, control item id, status, install date, # CPUs, total RAM, processing string name, string's control item id hardware items - "hardware", name, description, control item id, status, install date software items - "software", description, version, control item id, status, install date, partition items - "partition", device name, host control item id disk partition items - "partition", device name, directory name, control item id, status, install date, partition size, block size, logical allocation, associated host's name, host's control item id processing string items - "string", control item id, name, description,</code></mmddyy>
			L	status, install date

Table 4.9.1.5-1. Management Software CSCI (MCI) Process Interface Events (3 of 3)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Signal Completion	One per resplan data request	wasync utility program	Program: Baseline Manager (XRP-II)	Notification for MCI that the resplan data request has been processed. The notice is made via Tivoli's "wasync" utility. It contains:
				a code indicating the purpose of the notice
				an associated informational message.
Request Day Log	One per day by request	Program: MsLiiFORLS MkDayLog	Process: Tivoli Log File Adapter	Periodic requests to Software License Managers to update the iFOR log file. In response, the MsLiiFORLSMkDayLog script (of the software license manager) returns an exit status indicating success or failure in processing the request.

4.9.1.6 Management Software Data Stores

Data stores are not applicable for the Management Software CSCI.

4.9.1.6.1 MCI - Network and Enterprise Management Computer Software Component Description

The Management Software CSCI (MCI) is COTS and custom software enabling the Operations staff to monitor and coordinate the ECS services. The MCI is the following CSCs:

- 1. Network and Enterprise Management Framework
- 2. Security Service
- 3. Accountability Management
- 4. Trouble Ticket
- 5. Network Backup/Restore
- 6. ASTER E-mail Header Handler

4.9.1.6.1.1 Network and Enterprise Management Framework Functional Overview

The network and enterprise management framework monitors and controls the network, applications, and hosts distributed throughout the network. The framework is made of the HP OpenView Network Node Manager (NNM) and the Tivoli Enterprise Console (T/EC) COTS products. The OpenView NNM and the Tivoli Enterprise Console monitor and control the network and are the integration platform for other management tools, both custom and COTS, for a range of system management needs (e.g., network management, GUI development, and database usage).

Network Management Framework - OpenView

OpenView Network Node Manager (NNM) uses the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) to monitor and control network objects. OpenView NNM has a "discovery" service that automatically detects network devices such as routers, bridges, and hosts and adds these devices to its database. Identification of other ECS managed objects is provided through ECS developed software in the Management Agent CSCI (MACI). The MACI informs the OpenView NNM of application elements. This information, along with mode management information, is collected by the OpenView NNM, saved in the map, object, and topology data views (tables) within the OpenView Management Database (DB) (in the Map DB, Object DB, and Topology DB views (tables)). This information is also used to build operations maps to show the logical layout and status of ECS managed objects. OpenView NNM also provides the capability to develop scripts that define action routines for each event received from each managed object (a device). OpenView NNM provides API support for integrating other management application packages and for developing custom management applications.

Enterprise Management Framework - Tivoli Enterprise Console

Tivoli monitors the performance of all managed hosts. The Tivoli Event server receives performance information from the Tivoli Sentry agent residing in each managed host, including free disk space, amount of swap space available, CPU usage, and number of active processes. When any of these metrics exceed a configurable threshold set by the Operations staff, Sentry sends the warning to the management station notifying the Operations staff of the potential system impact. Tivoli also supports the process scheduling on hosts in its management region to satisfy routine administrative tasks.

Fault Management Service

OpenView NNM and Tivoli provide basic fault management tools. The OpenView NNM receives general fault notifications from managed network devices via SNMP traps. Tivoli receives host performance threshold notifications when thresholds have exceeded an unacceptable level. The framework tools possess rules-based capability for reacting to faults, updating managed object operational status, and forwarding fault notices to the SMC.

Performance Management Service

Performance management is a task performed by the Operations staff. The OpenView NNM and Tivoli framework enable the Operations staff to collect and display resource usage trend information. The NNM is used to monitor network device performance parameters such as packet throughput. The Tivoli monitors host resource usage thresholds and warns operations when they are exceeded.

Mode Management Service

The Mode Management Service (MMS) is an ECS developed service that is tightly integrated with HP OpenView. The MMS enables ECS applications to be configured into an operational mode and also provides support for ECS applications to be configured into training and testing modes during operations. The MMS incorporates the mode management user interface directly into the HP OpenView GUI and provides methods to activate and deactivate a mode. In addition, the MMS provides a mode specific user interface for accessing CSS lifecycle control (start-up and shutdown) commands. Monitoring capabilities are provided within HP OpenView and are enhanced to reflect mode specific status of software system, subsystem, application, program, and process level entities. Hardware is mode independent so its status is reflected within every mode in which it is configured. HP OpenView graphically supports multiple modes through the use of separate sub-maps and symbol labels. The map can have any number of sub-maps defined that decompose the basic high-level map representation. Each mode has its mode specific map (and associated sub-maps) predefined to recognize and support the hardware and software items that are supporting the given mode.

4.9.1.6.1.2 Network and Enterprise Management Framework Context

Figure 4.9.1.6.1.2-1 is the Network and Enterprise Management Framework context diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the Network and Enterprise Management Framework CSC and the events the Network and Enterprise Framework CSC sends to other CSCIs or CSCs. Table 4.9.1.6.1.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Network and Enterprise Management Framework context diagram.

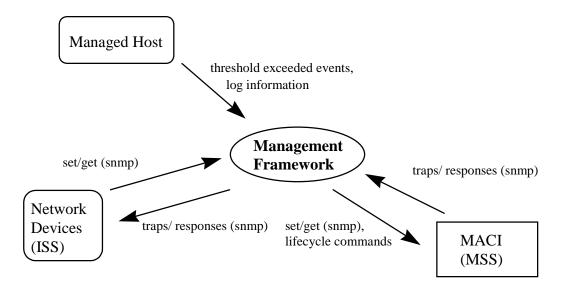


Figure 4.9.1.6.1.2-1. Network and Enterprise Management Framework Context Diagram

Table 4.9.1.6.1.2-1. Network and Enterprise Management Framework Interface Events

Event	Interface Event Description
set/get (snmp)	The SNMP set/get commands used by HP OpenView with network devices to set MIB variables and to get the value of a MIB variable, respectively. The MACI in each managed host also receives secure emulations via DCE Remote Procedure Calls.
traps/responses (snmp)	The SNMP traps/responses used by network snmp compliant devices to send event notifications and requested MIB variable responses to the OpenView NNM. The MSS management agent in each managed object sends secure emulations via DCE Remote Procedure Calls for responses sent by managed applications.
lifecycle commands	OpenView NNM issues startup/shutdown lifecycle commands via the MACI to applications in the managed hosts.
Threshold exceeded events	Managed hosts with the Tivoli Sentry agent residing in them provide host resource usage metrics to the Tivoli Enterprise Console.
Log information	Managed hosts with the Tivoli Sentry agent provide access to host log information.

4.9.1.6.1.3 Network and Enterprise Management Framework Process Architecture

Figure 4.9.1.6.1.3-1 is the Network and Enterprise Management Framework architecture diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the Network and Enterprise Framework CSC processes and the events the Network and Enterprise Framework processes send to other processes.

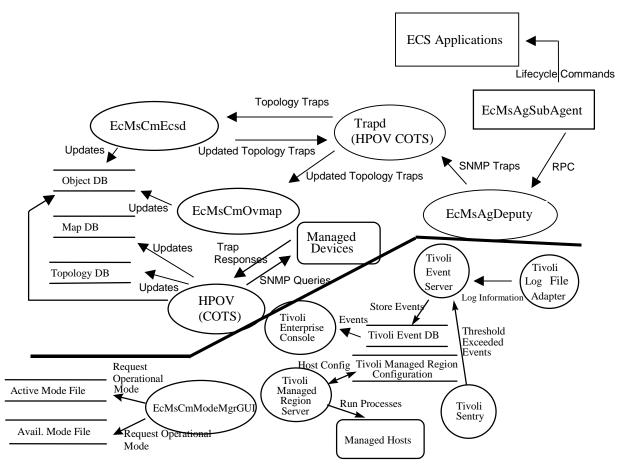


Figure 4.9.1.6.1.3-1. Network and Enterprise Management Framework Architecture
Diagram

4.9.1.6.1.4 Network and Enterprise Management Framework Process Descriptions

Table 4.9.1.6.1.4-1 describes the processes in the Network and Enterprise Management Framework architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.1.6.1.4-1. Network and Enterprise Management Framework Processes (1 of 3)

Process	Туре	COTS/ Developed	Functionality
HPOV	Daemon	COTS	The HPOV process sends SNMP queries to managed objects in the network (devices) and uses the response information to update the OV Object DB and Topology DB. This process can also manipulate the MIB variable settings using the SNMP Set command.

Table 4.9.1.6.1.4-1. Network and Enterprise Management Framework Processes (2 of 3)

Process	Туре	COTS/	Functionality
EcMsCmOvmap	Other	Developed Developed	This process is started when the Operations Staff starts an
·		·	OpenView GUI session with the command /opt/OV/bin/ovw&. This process is responsible for ECS
			topology events from the event loop and populating a
			corresponding symbol into the submap hierarchy. For example, when an application Y started event is received
			for mode X, a symbol Y with a green color status appears under the mode X submap. Programs and processes for
			this application are rooted under the application icon.
EcMsCmEcsd	Other	Developed	This process is registered with OpenView to be started when the OpenView background daemons are started with
			the command /opt/OV/bin/ovstart. This process takes ECS
			topology change events and populates a corresponding object in the OpenView object database. Multiple symbols
			can be drawn for this object in more than one submap and/or map. The OpenView GUI does not have to be
Total		0070	running for this process to do its work.
Trapd	Daemon	COTS	The Trapd process receives SNMP traps from SNMP daemons running on each host and from the
			EcMsAgDeputy. Other applications, such as EcMsCmEcsd and EcMsCmOvmap, register with Trapd to
			be notified whenever certain types of traps are received.
Tivoli Event Server	Server	COTS	The Tivoli Event Server receives the events sent by Tivoli managed hosts and stores them in a proprietary database.
			(The database is proprietary, but is based largely on an earlier version of Sybase)
Tivoli Sentry	Server	COTS	The Tivoli Sentry resides on each managed host and
			monitors system resource usage. Tivoli Sentry sends threshold exceeded events to the Tivoli Event Server
			whenever usage goes above a configurable level.
Tivoli Enterprise Console (T/EC)	GUI	COTS	The T/EC provides the user with notifications if a threshold is exceeded. Examples include:
,			CPU usage exceeding 97% - Critical Event
			Disk usage exceeds 95% - Critical Event Swap Space available is below 10 Megabytes (MB) –
			Warning Event
			The AutoSys daemon has become unavailable – Critical The string "REPEATED LOGIN FAILURES" was found in
			the syslog – WARNING Event
Tivoli Log File Adapter	Other	COTS	The Tivoli Logfile Adapter resides on managed hosts and monitors log files for predetermined strings. By default, the
			System Log (SYSLOG) file is monitored and configurations
			can be manipulated via adapters through tools provided by Tivoli.

Table 4.9.1.6.1.4-1. Network and Enterprise Management Framework Processes (3 of 3)

Process	Туре	COTS/ Developed	Functionality
Tivoli Managed Region (TMR) Server	Server	COTS	The Tivoli Managed Region Server resides at the management station. The Tivoli Managed Region Server communicates with client hosts in the Tivoli management region. The server maintains the status of these hosts and is capable of scheduling the running of scripts on these hosts for routine administration.
EcMsCmModeMgr GUI	GUI	Developed	The Mode Management GUI provides a means for operations to define modes and initiate and control applications in all of the defined modes.
EcMsAgDeputy	Other	Developed	The EcMsAgDeputy converts the application events received from the EcMsAgSubAgent and converts them into traps. The traps are forwarded to the Trapd daemon. Trapd logs the traps into the trapd log where they are read by HPOV.
EcMsAgSubAgent	Other	Developed	The EcMsAgSubAgent sends the lifecycle commands (startup and shutdown) to the HP OpenView applications and makes Remote Procedure Calls (RPCs) to the ECS OV and traps and responses to the OVM Map process.

4.9.1.6.1.5 Network and Enterprise Management Framework Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.9.1.6.1.5-1 provides descriptions of the Network and Enterprise Management Framework interface events shown in the Network and Enterprise Management Framework architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.1.6.1.5-1. Network and Enterprise Management Framework Process Interface Events (1 of 3)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
SNMP Traps	One per trap state change	snmp / Trap protocols	Process: EcMsAgDeputy	SNMP Traps are sent by the EcMsAgDeputy notifying of a change in the object state upon receiving information from the EcMsAgSubAgent. The information is used to update the status of objects in OpenView databases via the Trapd, EcMsCmEcsd, and EcMsCmOvmap processes.
SNMP Queries	One per Snmp query	snmp "gets"	Process: HPOV	HP OpenView sends SNMP queries to managed devices and receives trap responses from the managed devices to update the status of objects in OpenView (OV) databases.

Table 4.9.1.6.1.5-1. Network and Enterprise Management Framework Process Interface Events (2 of 3)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Updates	One per update	OV API calls	Processes: EcMsCmEcsd, EcMsCmOvmap, HPOV	The OV Object DB, Topology DB, and Map DB are updated via the HPOV API and the EcMsCmEcsd and EcMsCmOvmap processes.
Lifecycle Cmds	One per lifecycle command	OV API calls, DCE RPC	Process: EcMsAgSubAgent	The EcMsAgSubAgent sends start- up/shutdown commands to ECS applications.
Trap Responses	One per response	DCE RPC	Managed Devices	SNMP query responses from managed objects. To promote security, DCE Remote Procedure Calls (RPCs) are used instead of SNMP to communicate with managed devices. The RPC is between the OpenView management station and the subagents on each host.
Topology Traps	One per topology state change	SNMP trap	Trapd	The Trapd process forwards topology events in an SNMP trap format to the EcMsCmEcsd server.
Updated Topology Traps	One per topology state change	SNMP trap	EcMsCmEcsd, Trapd	The EcMsCmEcsd server creates an updated topology trap once it ensures the object exists in the object database.
RPC	One per response	DCE RPC	Process: EcMsAgSubAgent	ECS applications communicate with the EcMsAgSubAgent, which passes information to the EcMsAgDeputy to be sent to HP OpenView to update databases about the status of managed applications.
Request Operational Mode	One per request of operational mode	Rogue Wave file access API	Process: EcMsCmModeMgr GUI	The Mode management GUI updates an Active Mode and Available Mode files that are NFS mounted across all managed servers.
Threshold Exceeded Events	One per threshold event exceed	Tivoli oserv daemon	Process: Tivoli Sentry	Events are sent to the Tivoli Event Server running on the Tivoli Management Region (TMR) Server.
Store Events	One per store events	Internal Tivoli API call	Process: Tivoli Event Server	Events received by the Tivoli Event Server are processed and stored in the Event database.
Host Config	One per network host	Internal Tivoli API call	Process: Tivoli Managed Region Server	The Tivoli Managed Region Server retrieves the host configuration from the Tivoli Management Region Configuration file.

Table 4.9.1.6.1.5-1. Network and Enterprise Management Framework Process Interface Events (3 of 3)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Events	One per events	Tivoli Event Console	Process: Tivoli Event Server	The Tivoli Enterprise Console retrieves events from the Event database and displays them to the M&O staff.
Run Processes	One per run processes	Internal Tivoli API call	Tivoli Managed Region Server	The TMR server is able to execute scripts on managed hosts. An example of this would be to periodically remove core files.
Log Informa- tion	One per log information	Internal Tivoli API call	Process: Tivoli Log File Adapter	Events can be logged to a text file if configured within the event definition / configuration.

4.9.1.6.1.6 Network and Enterprise Management Framework Data Stores

Table 4.9.1.6.1.6-1 provides descriptions of the data stores used in the Network and Enterprise Management Framework architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.1.6.1.6-1. Network and Enterprise Management Framework Data Stores

Data Store	Туре	Functionality
Object DB	Database	The Object database contains all the objects (physical and logical) in the network that have been discovered by OpenView NNM.
Map DB	Database	The Map database stores presentation information for each object stored in the object database. A map is a collection of objects from the Object database along with their relationships. A map contains a subset of all the objects in the Object database.
Topology DB	Database	The Topology database contains an electronic representation of the topology of the infrastructure of the network. This includes all entities with IP addresses.
Tivoli Management Region Configuration	File	The Tivoli Management Region (TMR) Configuration defines the managed network host configuration and the TMR configuration is defined via an initialization procedure.
Tivoli Event DB	Database	The Tivoli Event DB contains those events forwarded by the Tivoli Event Server. These events can be retrieved and displayed by the M&O staff for review on the T/EC.
Avail. Mode File	File	Available Mode File contains the modes defined for use in the ECS and that can be changed through the Mode Management GUI.
Active Mode File	File	Active Mode File contains those modes that are activated.

4.9.1.6.2 MCI - Security Service Computer Software Component Description

4.9.1.6.2.1 Security Service Functional Overview

Security Service monitoring in the ECS is accomplished through several commercial and public domain programs. The programs vary from aiding in administration of DCE, assisting the user in choosing a password difficult to break, monitoring key system files for signs of tampering and probing hosts for well known security violations.

4.9.1.6.2.2 Security Service Context

Figure 4.9.1.6.2.2-1 is the Security Service context diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the Security Service from the host operating system, communications devices, and the M & O staff and the events the Security Service sends to the M & O staff. Table 4.9.1.6.2.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Security Service context diagram.

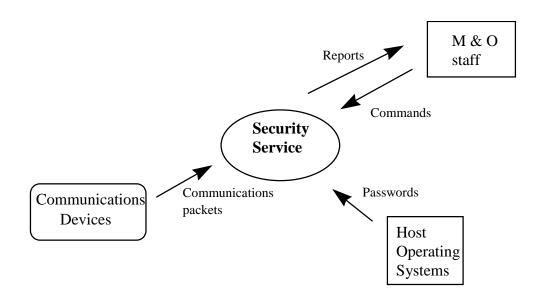


Figure 4.9.1.6.2.2-1. Security Service Context Diagram

Table 4.9.1.6.2.2-1. Security Service Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Commands	The M&O staff issues commands to the Security Service CSC utilities to exercise system security setup.
Reports	The Security Service CSC utilities perform their functions and report results to the M&O staff.
Communications packets	A packet reaches the ECS host from either an external source or from a host within the same site. The Security Service CSC analyzes packets for authorized sending sources.

Table 4.9.1.6.2.2-1. Security Service Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Passwords	A password list is obtained from the Network Information Service (NIS) master by issuing a ypcat passwd command. This list is analyzed to see if decryption of a password is possible.

4.9.1.6.2.3 Security Service Architecture

Figure 4.9.1.6.2.3-1 is the Security Service architecture diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the Security Service processes and the events the Security Service processes send to other processes.

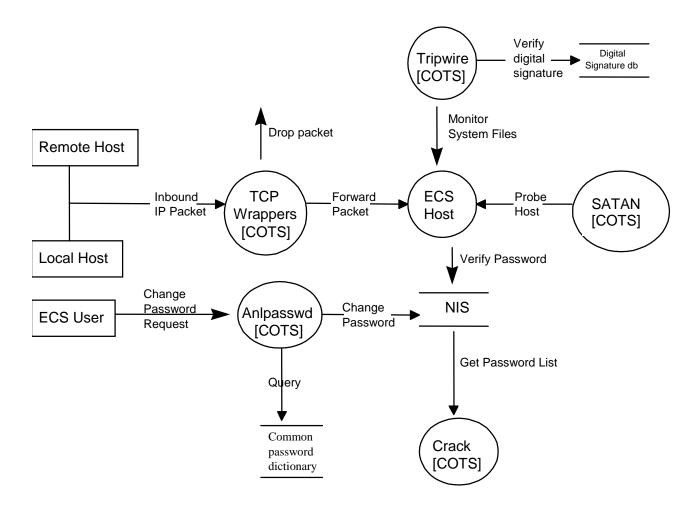


Figure 4.9.1.6.2.3-1. Security Service Architecture Diagram

4.9.1.6.2.4 Security Service Process Descriptions

Table 4.9.1.6.2.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes shown in the Security Service architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.1.6.2.4-1. Security Service Processes

Process	Туре	COTS / Developed	Functionality
Anlpasswd	Other	COTS	Anlpasswd is a replacement for the standard UNIX passwd and yppasswd programs. Anlpasswd provides functionality by checking the selected user password to determine if the password is common or trivial and easy to break.
TCP Wrappers	Other	COTS	TCP Wrappers verifies the origin of incoming IP packets from an authorized host for services TCP Wrappers can filter. TCP Wrappers runs on each ECS host (UNIX) at a specific site.
Tripwire	Other	сотѕ	Tripwire periodically verifies that system files have not been altered. Tripwire is able to catch modifications by verifying the current and stored digital signatures of the command.
SATAN	GUI / Other	COTS	An M&O staff member runs SATAN periodically to determine if any common vulnerability exists on ECS controlled hosts. The results are displayed in a web browser upon completion of a scan.
Crack	Other	COTS	An M&O staff member runs Crack periodically to search for passwords that can be broken and were not caught by Anlpasswd.

4.9.1.6.2.5 Security Service Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.9.1.6.2.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Security Service architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.1.6.2.5-1. Security Service Process Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Inbound IP packet	One per inbound IP packet	TCP/IP protocols	TCP/IP protocols	A packet reaches the ECS host from either an external source or from a host within the same site.
Forward Packet	One per forward packet	Inetd – UNIX daemon	TCP Wrappers	If the IP header indicates the packet originates from a host that has not been blocked by TCP Wrappers, the packet is forwarded via the appropriate internet service to an ECS Host.
Drop packet	One per drop packet	N/A	Process: TCP Wrappers	If the IP packet originates from a disabled source, it is dropped and no further processing is done on the packet.

Table 4.9.1.6.2.5-1. Security Service Process Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Monitor system files	One per monitor system files	crontab	Process: Tripwire	Critical system files are watched periodically for changes in their digital signature that could signal a maliciously altered system file or service.
Verify digital signature	Once per verify digital signature	Tripwire internal call	Process: Tripwire	The newly computed digital signature of a file is verified against the stored historical copy of the same file.
Probe host	One per probe host	Netscape interface	Process: SATAN	SATAN is used on an ad hoc basis to probe the hosts within a network to determine if any common security violations exist.
Get password list	One per get password list	NIS system call	Process: Crack	A password list is obtained from the NIS master by issuing a ypcat passwd command. This list is run through crack to see if crack is able to decrypt any user's password.
Change password request	One per change password request	Command line	Command line	An ECS user attempts to change their password and the request is verified by Anlpasswd that the new password does not contain any trivial or easy to guess password.
Query	One per query	NIS system call	Process: Anlpasswd	Check the common word dictionary to ensure the attempted new password is not in this list.
Change password	One per change password	NIS system call	Process: Anlpasswd	After the new password passes the Anlpasswd validation process, a request is sent to the NIS master to modify the user's password.
Verify password	Once per verify password	NIS system call	Process: ECS Host	A request is sent from the ECS host to the NIS database to verify that a login password is valid.

4.9.1.6.2.6 Security Service Data Stores

Table 4.9.1.6.2.6-1 provides descriptions of the data stores shown in the Security Service architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.1.6.2.6-1. Security Service Data Stores

Data Store	Туре	Functionality	
NIS database	Other	This UNIX service enables a common login on a number of machines and mapping for a user's Network File System (NFS) mounted home directory. The passwd map stores a user's login id, group id, and password in the NIS database.	
Common word dictionary	Other	This sorted text file contains common words used by a user as a password. Anlpasswd verifies that the new password change doe not include a word listed in the Anlpasswd file.	
Digital signature database	Other	This proprietary database is used by Tripwire to record the digital signature for each system file it monitors.	

4.9.1.6.3 MCI - Accountability Management Service Computer Software Component Description

4.9.1.6.3.1 Accountability Management Service Functional Overview

The Accountability Management Service supports User Registration and Order Tracking.

User Registration

ECS provides for two generic classes of users: guest users and registered users. Guest users are not formally registered. Registered users have submitted requests for a registered user account and have accounts, based on an approval process. Registered users can access services and products beyond those available to guest users.

Guest users can submit a request for a registered user account. The submitted request is captured in a database of pending requests. The Operations staff accesses the database of pending requests and creates registered user accounts for approved requests.

The user registration server supports the creation, modification and maintenance of profiles for each registered user. The user profile is replicated at each DAAC. Each DAAC is capable of browsing foreign user profiles, but only capable of modifying user profiles created within the DAAC.

The user registration GUI enables the DAAC Operations staff to view user requests and user profiles for modification. The user profile information includes the user's name, identification code, primary DAAC, organizational affiliation, investigating group (such as an instrument team) affiliation (if any), assigned project, mailing address, shipping address for data or product order distribution media preferences for product orders, telephone number and electronic mail address (if any).

The Accountability Management Service enables the various subsystems to request user profile information such as the user's electronic mail address and the shipping address for product order or data distribution.

Order Tracking

The Order Tracking service provides the capability to track a product order's status during request processing. The Order Tracking service centralizes order status in the MSS database instead of going to each subsystem to collect it. The Order Tracking Server provides the public interface to other subsystems for updating order and request status in real time. The Order Tracking GUI enables order status browsing by user name, orderId, or the orderId's associated requestId.

All RPCs to the Accountability servers are authenticated via the Access Control List (ACL) Database.

Order Tracking has interfaces with other subsystems to provide access to order and request status. This tracking information is saved in the Order Tracking database.

4.9.1.6.3.2 Accountability Management Service Context

Figure 4.9.1.6.3.2-1 is the Accountability Management context diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the Accountability Management and the events the Accountability Management sends to other CSCIs or CSCs. Table 4.9.1.6.3.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Accountability Management context diagram.

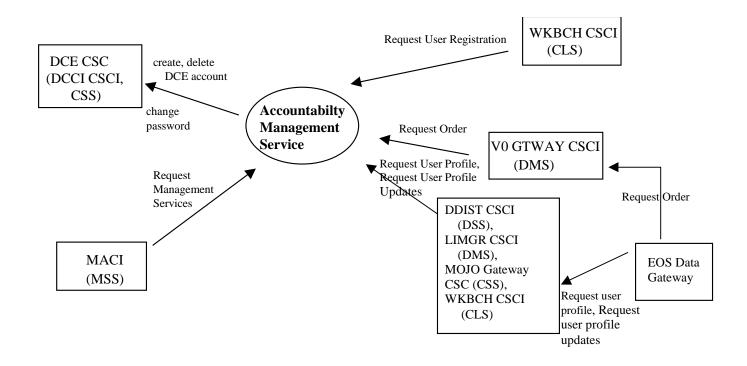


Figure 4.9.1.6.3.2-1. Accountability Management Service Context Diagram

Table 4.9.1.6.3.2-1. Accountability Management Service Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Request user profile updates	Users can update their User Profile through the EOS Data Gateway. This includes their addresses (user, shipping, billing, and e-mail) and other pertinent profile information.
Request user profile	The User Registration Server has an interface to provide user profile information to other CSCIs or CSCs from other subsystems (DDIST, LIMGR, and WKBCH) or the EOS Data Gateway. Either a user Id or an ECS Authenticator retrieves the user profile.
Request user registration	Guest users submit ECS registration requests through the WKBCH CSCI.
Create, delete DCE account, change password	The User Registration Server has an interface to the DCE security server to create a DCE user, delete a DCE user and to change a user's DCE password by request.

Table 4.9.1.6.3.2-1. Accountability Management Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Insert/Retrieve/Up date User Profile Information	The Sybase Server inserts, retrieves, or updates (create/modify/delete) system default profile information in the database by request.
Request Order	The Order Tracking Server receives order requests from the EOS Data Gateway. See specifically the DMS role in the Request Management Services interface event description.
Request management services	The MACI and MCI provide a basic management library of services to the CSCIs/CSCs, implemented as client or server applications, using the DCCI CSCI Process Framework. The basic management library of services include:
	Lifecycle commands - The MACI forwards commands to managed hosts in the network to start and to stop applications. On startup, it passes a parameter identifying the mode (e.g., OPS, SHARED, test, training) for the application to run.
	The MCI also interfaces with other CSCIs/CSCs to perform the following:
	DMS Order/Request tracking update - The V0 GTWAY CSCI interfaces with Accountability Management Service Order/Request Tracking service to create a user product order.
	User Profile Request - The Accountability Management Service provides requesting CSCIs/CSCs with access to User Profile parameters such as e-mail address and shipping address to support their processing activities.
Insert/ Retrieve/Update Order Information	The Sybase Server retrieves or updates (create/modify/delete) product order status information in the database by request.
Retrieve Configuration Parameters	The Sybase Server retrieves or updates system default parameters (i.e., file sizes, file thresholds, number of retries) contained within subsystem configuration files.

4.9.1.6.3.3 Accountability Management Service Architecture

Figure 4.9.1.6.3.3-1 is the Accountability Management Service architecture diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the Accountability Management Service processes and the events the Accountability Management Service processes send to other processes.

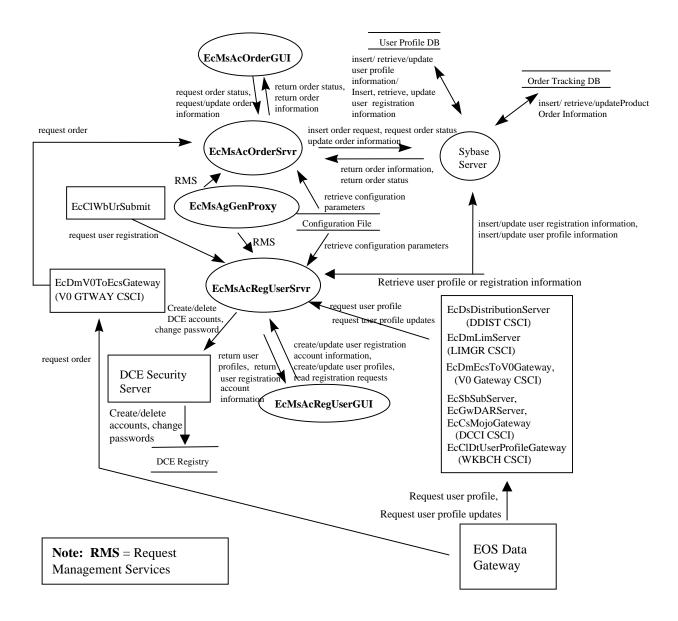


Figure 4.9.1.6.3.3-1. Accountability Management Service Architecture Diagram

4.9.1.6.3.4 Accountability Management Service Processes

Table 4.9.1.6.3.4-1 provides the descriptions of the processes shown in the Accountability Management Service architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.1.6.3.4-1. Accountability Management Service Processes (1 of 2)

Process	Туре	COTS / Developed	Functionality	
EcMsAcRegUserSrvr	Server	The User Registration Server provides an interior interface to the User Registration GUI and an interface to other CSCIs/CSCs. The functions		
			1.Insert, delete, update, retrieve user request	
			2.Insert, delete, update, retrieve user profile	
			3.nsert, delete, update, retrieve registered user	
			4.Retrieve a list of user requests	
			5.Retrieve a list of user profiles	
			6.Retrieve a list of registered users	
			7.Change DCE password	
			8.Change V0 gateway password	
			The EcMsAcRegUserSrvr supports:	
			Single requests at a time	
			Multiple concurrent requests	
			Asynchronous request processing	
			Request processing de-coupled from an RPC thread	
			Multiple threads within a single request	
EcMsAcRegUserGUI	GUI	Developed	The User Registration graphical user interface enables the viewing and updating of user profiles. The GUI enables the user to:	
			1.Add a ECS user and send e-mail notification	
			2.Delete a ECS user	
			3.Modify a ECS user profile	
			4.Change a DCE password	
			5.Change the V0 gateway password	
			6.Change ASTER category and send e-mail	
			7.Change the DAR privilege	
			The ASTER e-mail address described above is stored in the Accountability configuration file. The Accountability configuration file is read in when the Accountability GUI is started up.	

Table 4.9.1.6.3.4-1. Accountability Management Service Processes (2 of 2)

Process	Туре	COTS / Developed	Functionality
EcMsAcOrderSrvr	Server	Developed	The Order Tracking Server provides an external interface to other CSCIs/CSCs. The functions are: 1. Insert, delete, update, retrieve order 2. Insert, delete, update, retrieve request 3. Retrieve a list of orders 4. Retrieve a list of requests 5. Update order status 6. Update request status The EcMsAcOrderSrvr supports: • Single requests at a time • Multiple concurrent requests • Asynchronous request processing • Request processing de-coupled from an RPC thread • Multiple threads within a single request
EcMsAcOrderGUI	GUI	Developed	This graphical user interface enables the user to retrieve the order and request from the Accountability database. The following functions are available: 1. Retrieve order and request by order id or request id. 2. Retrieve order and request by user name. 3. Retrieval can be filtered by order and request status.
Sybase Server	Server	COTS	The SQL server supporting access to the Sybase DBMS. The interface between processes and the databases for storage and retrieval of data or information.

4.9.1.6.3.5 Accountability Management Service Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.9.1.6.3.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Accountability Management Service architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.1.6.3.5-1. Accountability Management Service Process Interface Events (1 of 4)

		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	01 4)	1
Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Request user registration	One per request for user registration	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	Process: EcClWbUrSubmit	A guest user requests to become a registered ECS user. The guest user must invoke the EcClWbUr CGI script to enter registration information, invoke the EcClWbUrConfirm CGI script to have the information confirmed, and invoke the EcClWbUrSubmit CGI script to send the registration information to the EcMsAcRegUserSrvr.
Create/delete DCE accounts, change password	One per DCE registration	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	Process: EcMsAcRegUserGUI	The M&O staff, via the EcMsAcRegUserGUI, sends requests to the EcMsAcRegUserSrvr, which has an interface to the DCE security server, to create a DCE user account, delete a DCE user account or to change a user's DCE password by request.
Request user profile	One per user profile request	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	Processes: EcDsDistributionServer, EcDmLimServer, EcSbSubServer, EcGwDARServer, EOS Data Gateway	The EcDsDistributionServer, EcDmLimServer, EcSbSubServer, EcGwDARServer and EOS Data Gateway request user profiles for authentication.

Table 4.9.1.6.3.5-1. Accountability Management Service Process Interface Events (2 of 4)

	1	ı	(2 01 4)	1
Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Request user profile updates	One profile update per user request	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	Process: EOS Data Gateway	The EOS Data Gateway sends requests to the EcCIDtUserProfileGate way to update user profile information in the User Profile database.
Insert/upda te user registration information	One per user registration insert/ update.	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	M&O staff Process: EcMsAcRegUserGUI	The M&O staff sends requests via the EcMsAcRegUserGUI to add or modify user registration information in the User Profile database (DB).
Insert/upda te user profile information	One per user insert/ update profile	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	Process: EcMsAcRegUserSrvr	The EcMsAcRegUserSrvr sends requests to the Sybase Server to add or modify user profile data in the User Profile database (DB).
read registration requests	One per read registration request	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	M&O staff Process: EcMsAcRegUserGUI	An M&O staff request, via the EcMsAcRegUserGUI, to retrieve a registration request for action or to modify the registration request.
create/upd ate user profiles	One per create/ update user profile	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	M&O staff Process: EcMsAcRegUserGUI	The M&O staff send requests to create or modify user profile information via the EcMsAcRegUserGUI.
create/upd ate user registration account information	One per create/update user registration	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	M&O staff Process: EcMsAcRegUserGUI	The M&O staff send requests to create or modify user registration information via the EcMsAcRegUserGUI.
Request Manageme nt Services	One command per request	Library: EcAgInstrm Class: EcAgManager	Process: EcMsAgGenProxy	The EcMsAgGenProxy sends lifecycle commands (start/stop commands) to applications in the accountability servers.

Table 4.9.1.6.3.5-1. Accountability Management Service Process Interface Events (3 of 4)

-			(3 01 4)	
Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
insert/retrie ve/update user profile information	One per insert/retrieve/u pdate of user profile	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	Process: Sybase Server	The Sybase Server stores, retrieves, or updates user profile information by request.
insert/retrie ve/update user registration information	One per insert/retrieve/u pdate of user registration information	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	Process: Sybase Server	The Sybase Server stores, retrieves, or updates user registration information by request.
return user registration account information	One per return of user registration request	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	Process: Sybase Server	The EcMsAcRegUserSrvr returns user registration information provided from the Sybase Server to the requester at the EcMsAcRegUserGUI.
return user profiles	One per return of user profile	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	Process: EcMsAcRegUserS rvr	The EcMsAcRegUserSrvr returns user profile information provided from the Sybase Server to the requester at the EcMsAcRegUserGUI.
retrieve configura- tion parameters	One per retrieve of configuration parameters	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	Processes: EcMsAcRegUserS rvr, EcMsAcOrderSrvr	The EcMsAcRegUserSrvr and the EcMsAcOrderSrvr retrieve default parameters upon startup or the default parameters can be changed by request and the servers restarted.
Request order	One per Request order	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	User, M&O staff Processes: EOS Data Gateway, EcMsAcOrderGUI	A request by the user via the EOS Data Gateway for a product order (via the EcDmV0ToECSGateway) or the EcMsAcOrderGUI to the EcMsAcOrderSrvr.
request order status	One per request order status	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	Process: EcMsAcOrderSrvr	The EcMsAcOrderSrvr obtains current order status from the Order Tracking Database via the Sybase Server.
request/up date order Information	One per request/update order information	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	M&O staff Process: EcMsAcOrderGUI	The EcMsAcOrderGUI is used (by the M&O staff) to retrieve order information, via the EcMsAcOrderSrvr, through the Sybase Server for viewing or updating by the M&O staff.

Table 4.9.1.6.3.5-1. Accountability Management Service Process Interface Events (4 of 4)

		1	`	T
Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Insert order request	One per insert order request	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	Process: EcMsAcOrderSrvr	The EcMsAcOrderSrvr submits a request to the Sybase Server to insert a product order request into the Order tracking database (DB).
Update order information	One per update of order information	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	Process: EcMsAcOrderGUI	The M&O staff request an update of product order information via the EcMsAcOrderGUI.
return order information	One per return of order information	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	Process: Sybase Server	The Sybase Server returns product order information per operations request to the EcMsAcOrderSrvr.
return order status	One per return order status	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	Process: Sybase Server	The Sybase Server returns product order status per operations request to the EcMsAcOrderSrvr.
Retrieve user profile or registration information	One per profile or registration request	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	Process: EcMsAcRegUserS rvr	The EcMsAcRegUserSrvr receives from the Sybase Server the user profile or user registration information requested by the M&O staff and returns this information to the EcMsAcRegUserGUI.
Insert/Retri eve/update Product Order Information	One per order request	Libraries: MsAcCInt, MsAcComm	Process: Sybase Server	The Sybase Server inserts, retrieves, update product order information in the Order Tracking DB.

4.9.1.6.3.6 Accountability Management Service Data Stores

Table 4.9.1.6.3.6-1 provides descriptions of the data stores shown in the Accountability Management Service architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.1.6.3.6-1. Accountability Management Service Data Stores

Data Store	Туре	Description		
User Profile DB	Database	The User Profile DB contains requests for user registrations and it also contains the profile information including mailing addresses, e-mail address, and project affiliations of approved registered users.		
Order Tracking DB	Database	The Order Tracking DB contains product orders and user requests with the associated current processing status.		
DCE Registry	Other	This file contains the user DCE registration parameters.		
Accountability Configuration File	Other	The Accountability software obtains configuration parameters from a configuration file at startup. It contains:		
		1. Host Name		
		2. Database login information		
		3. Application log level		
		4. Application log size		
		5. HP OpenView start up scripts		
		6. ASTER e-mail address		

4.9.1.6.4 MCI - Trouble Ticket Computer Software Component Description

4.9.1.6.4.1 Trouble Ticket Functional Overview

Remedy's Action Request System (ARS), commonly referred to as Remedy, implements the Trouble Ticketing service in the ECS. The GUI provided with Remedy enables the Operations staff to enter and track trouble tickets affecting both local and ECS system-wide resources. In addition, a custom web-based interface using the Remedy API enables ECS registered users to submit new trouble tickets and to obtain the current resolution status of their open trouble tickets. The delivered configuration of Remedy includes trouble escalation policies, operator notifications, and status reports to aid in the problem resolution process.

4.9.1.6.4.2 Trouble Ticket Context

Figure 4.9.1.6.4.2-1 is the Trouble Ticket (TT) context diagram. The ARS receives new trouble tickets from users. In addition, new trouble tickets are created using existing information from trouble tickets forwarded by other DAACs or an external system such as ASTER GDS, NSI, or Landsat 7. Remedy's ARS mail daemon receives the e-mailed trouble tickets and submits them to the appropriate database. The ARS stores information in several Sybase tables – one table per schema used by the ARS. Notifications are automatically sent to the appropriate administrators upon creation and closure. An alarm notification is also sent if a trouble ticket has not been assigned to an investigator within a predetermined time period determined by ECS policy and procedures. The user who submits a Trouble Ticket is automatically notified upon creation of a trouble ticket and upon closure of the trouble ticket. A copy of a selected "closed" trouble ticket is forwarded to the SMC for consolidation with others in a closed trouble ticket database. The closed trouble ticket database serves as a knowledge base of past system problems and their resolutions.

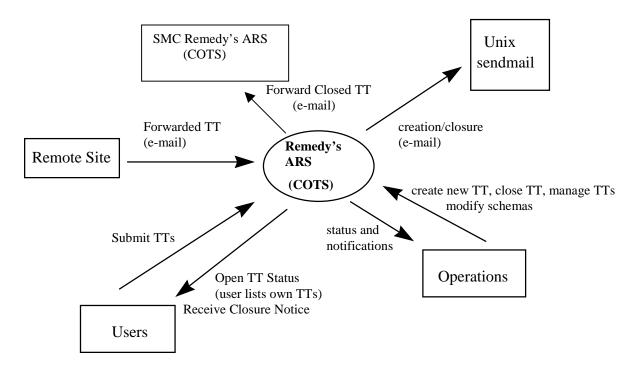


Figure 4.9.1.6.4.2-1. Trouble Ticket Context Diagram

Table 4.9.1.6.4.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Trouble Ticket context diagram.

Table 4.9.1.6.4.2-1. Trouble Ticket Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Status and Notifications	The M&O Staff and the Trouble Ticket (TT) Administrator can query all information concerning a particular TT through Remedy's aruser GUI. Notifications are sent to the staff member or group responsible for a particular stage of a Trouble Ticket. These notifications can include warnings that a TT has been assigned to a staff member or that a TT has been left in a particular state for too long. Notifications can be sent either by e-mail or the Remedy notifier GUI.
Create New TT	The M&O staff are able to submit new TTs using the aruser GUI supplied with the COTS software package.
Close TT	Upon resolution of a Trouble Ticket, the M&O staff member annotates the corrective actions in the TT schema and moves the TT to a Closed state. This triggers a Receive Closure Notice action.
Receive Closure Notice	An e-mail message is sent to the originator after the TT has been closed. This message includes the TT ID number and corrective actions taken.
Submit TTs	An ECS user can submit a TT via the custom web interface. This interface enables interaction with the User Profile Server. This is an alternative to calling the DAAC directly.

Table 4.9.1.6.4.2-1. Trouble Ticket Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Open TT status (user lists own TTs)	An ECS user can query the TT database and find the current status of opened tickets.
Manage TTs	The TT administrator assigns open TTs to the appropriate M&O staff member. The M&O staff member receives notification by e-mail or the notifier tool based on preferences set in the Remedy User schema for that administrator.
Modify Schemas	The TT administrator modifies schemas and screen layouts. This is not encouraged as it can produce incompatible TTs with other site schemas. Also, the TT administrator, to determine what escalations can be altered uses trouble ticket priority escalations and filters.
Forwarded TT (e-mail)	Using the mail template of the Remedy mail daemon (armaild), sites can create and forward new TTs to another site. This new TT has the original ID stored as a Unique Identifier.
Forward Closed TT	Using the Forward Closed TT to SMC capability, the site administrator can select and forward a copy of a closed TT to the SMC. The original TT's ID is stored as the ticket's unique identifier.
Creation/closure (e-mail)	E-mail is sent to the M&O staff member assigned to handle the TT upon creation or closure of the TT.

4.9.1.6.4.3 Trouble Ticket Architecture

Figure 4.9.1.6.4.3-1 is the Trouble Ticket architecture diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the Remedy Action Request System (ARS) COTS process and the events the Remedy ARS COTS process sends to other processes (Remedy GUIs, daemons, and the Sybase Server).

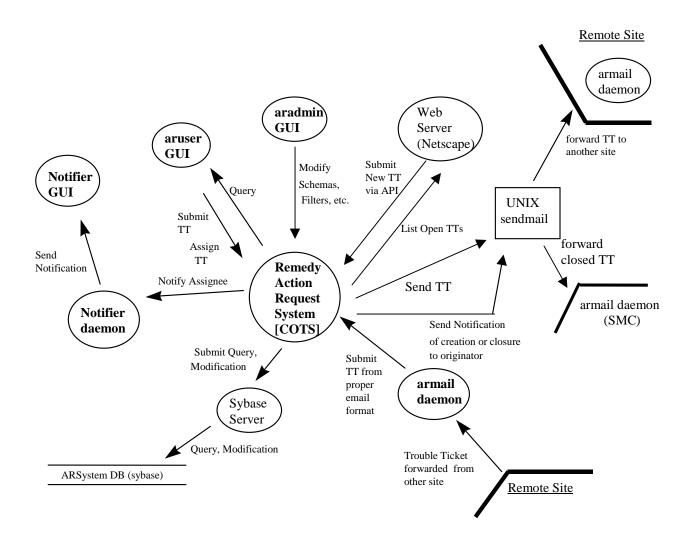


Figure 4.9.1.6.4.3-1. Trouble Ticket Architecture Diagram

4.9.1.6.4.4 Trouble Ticket Process Descriptions

Table 4.9.1.6.4.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes shown in the Trouble Ticket architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.1.6.4.4-1. Trouble Ticket Processes

Dunnana	F. matianality		
Process	Туре	COTS / Developed	Functionality
aruser GUI	GUI	COTS	The aruser GUI enables the M&O staff member to:
			1. Submit a new TT
			Query information about an existing TT
			Move a TT to a Closed state and annotate the resolution
			The TT admin. uses this GUI to:
			1. Add / Modify administrators in Remedy's User schema
			2. Assign TTs to M&O staff
aradmin GUI	GUI	COTS	The TT administrator uses this GUI to:
			Update schemas and aruser screen layouts
			2. Update escalation policies and filters
Web Server (Netscape)	Server	Developed	This interface enables the ECS user access to the Trouble Ticket process without directly contacting an M&O staff member. The user is able to:
			1. Submit a new TT
			2. Query the status of an existing TT they submitted
Notifier GUI	GUI	COTS	This tool provides notification upon submission of a new TT or when an M&O staff member is assigned responsibility for a TT.
Notifier daemon	Server	COTS	The notifier daemon sends notifications to an M&O staff member's notifier GUI or by e-mail if the staff member's Remedy notification preference is set to e-mail.
Remedy ARS	Server	COTS	The Remedy ARS interacts with its associated GUIs via the provided Remedy daemons and the ARSystem DB. Error messages are logged to an aerror.log log file.
armail daemon	Server	COTS	The armail daemon monitors a mailbox (/var/spool/mail/arsystem) for incoming TTs formatted in the proper Remedy layout for TTs. Upon reception of a valid, formatted message, a new TT is created.
UNIX sendmail	Server	COTS	The sendmail daemon is an integral part of Remedy and must be properly configured for both e-mail notifications and TT forwarding to be accomplished.
Sybase Server	Server	COTS	Sybase accepts queries and requests for modifications to data in persistent storage in the ARSystem DB from the Remedy ARS.

4.9.1.6.4.5 Trouble Ticket Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.9.1.6.4.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Trouble Ticket architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.1.6.4.5-1. Trouble Ticket Process Interface Events (1 of 3)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Submit TT	One per submit TT			A new Trouble Ticket is created by M&O staff and entered into the Remedy system. A notification is sent to the TT administrator of the existence of a new TT.
Assign TT	One per assign TT	Program: MsTtManager (COTS, Remedy ARS)	M&O staff COTS: Aruser GUI	After receiving the notification, the TT administrator assigns the TT to an M&O staff member.
Notify Assignee	One per notify assignee	Program: MsTtManager (COTS, Remedy ARS)	COTS: Remedy ARS	A request is sent to the Remedy notifier daemon to notify the M&O staff member of responsibility for the TT.
Send Notification	One per send notification	Program: MsTtManager (COTS, Remedy ARS)	Process: Notifier daemon	The notifier daemon notifies the responsible M&O staff member via the notification GUI or by email depending on User schema settings.
Query	One per query	Program: MsTtManager (COTS, Remedy ARS)	COTS: Remedy ARS	The M&O staff member, upon receiving notification of a new TT, queries the Remedy TT schema to find the detailed information and process the TT.
Submit Query, Modification	One per submit, query, or modification	Program: MsTtManager (COTS, Remedy ARS)	COTS: Remedy ARS	After resolving the TT issue, the M&O staff query for the appropriate TT, modifies the status (move to Closed) and submits the modification to the Remedy system.
Forward to another site	One per trouble ticket forwarded	Program: MsTtManager (COTS, Remedy ARS)	Process: Unix sendmail	The M&O staff member sends the TT to another site to be archived or for escalation to a review board for action.

Table 4.9.1.6.4.5-1. Trouble Ticket Process Interface Events (2 of 3)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Send Notification of creation or closure to originator	One per notification sent to originator	Program: MsTtManager (COTS, Remedy ARS)	COTS: Remedy ARS	The originators receive notification of creation or closure on their TT via e-mail sent using UNIX sendmail on the host where Remedy is running.
Send TT	One per TT sent	Program: MsTtManager (COTS, Remedy ARS)	COTS: Remedy ARS	Remedy ARS uses e-mail to send an open or closed TT to the appropriate site.
Submit New TT via API	One per new TT submit via API	Classes: MsAcUsrProfile MsAcUsrProfileM gr_1_0 Programs: MsTtHTMLItems, MsTtServiceRequ estor, MsTtManager (COTS, Remedy ARS)	User Process: Web Server	Alternatively, an ECS user can submit a TT via the custom web interface. This generates a new TT to begin the TT resolution process with a notification to the TT administrator of the new TT.
List open TTs	One per list open TTs	Classes: MsAcUsrProfile MsAcUsrProfileM gr_1_0 Programs: MsTtHTMLMenu, MsTtHTMLItems, MsTtManager (COTS, Remedy ARS)	User COTS: Remedy ARS	The ECS user can also query the Remedy system through the custom web interface to obtain a list of active TTs that they have submitted and their current status.
Trouble Ticket forwarded from other site	One per TT forwarded from another site	Program: MsTtManager (COTS, Remedy ARS)	Process: Unixsendmail	An external site can forward a TT to the local Remedy system using a predefined TT format. For TT resolution purposes.

Table 4.9.1.6.4.5-1. Trouble Ticket Process Interface Events (3 of 3)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Submit TT from proper e-mail format	One per submit of TT in proper e-mail format	Program: MsTtManager (COTS, Remedy ARS)	Process: armail daemon	The armail daemon monitors a mailbox (ARSystem) for new mail messages that conform to the TT mail exchange format. Upon receiving a valid message, a new TT is created that begins the TT resolution process with the TT administrator being notified of a new TT.
Modify Schemas, Filters, etc.	One per modification to schemas, filters, etc.	Program: MsTtManager (COTS, Remedy ARS)	Process: aradmin GUI	The TT administrator modifies schemas and screen layouts; escalation policies and filters via the Remedy supplied aradmin GUI.
Forward Closed TT	One per Closed TT sent	Program: MsTtManager COTS, Remedy ARS)	COTS: Remedy ARS	The Site administrator sends a copy of a closed TT to the SMC.
Query, modification	One per query or update	Sybase (COTS)	Process: Sybase	Sybase is used to query or modify data in persistent storage.

4.9.1.6.4.6 Trouble Ticket Data Stores

Table 4.9.1.6.4.6-1 provides descriptions of the data stores shown in the Trouble Ticket architecture diagram. Also, descriptions are provided for the configuration files used by the Trouble Ticket CSC.

Table 4.9.1.6.4.6-1. Trouble Ticket Data Stores

Data Store	Type	Functionality
ARSystem DB (Sybase)	Database	This database is controlled by Remedy and stores the information from each schema in its own table. There is no clear mapping of schema to table. The Sybase table names are usually similar to T1, T2, T13, etc. Information includes:
		Trouble Ticket detailed information
		Contact Log detailed information
		User information for Remedy users
		Group information for roles within Remedy
		5. Menus used by the GUIs

4.9.1.6.5 MCI - Network Backup/Restore Computer Software Component Description

4.9.1.6.5.1 Network Backup/Restore Functional Overview

The Legato vendor's Networker package provides a suite of integrated tools for backup and recovery, archival and retrieval, and hierarchical storage management. The product supports multi-platform networks, contains a motif-based GUI with on-line help, and supports concurrent device support for parallel backup and recovery using up to 16 storage devices. Authorized users can perform scheduled and ad-hoc backups, recoveries, and other data management services. Networker software consists of two parts: a client portion, which runs on the systems to be backed up, and a server portion, which is the system to which the backup devices are connected. The client portion sends the data to be backed up to the server portion, which writes the data out to disk.

4.9.1.6.5.2 Network Backup/Restore Context

A context diagram is not applicable to the Network Backup/Restore CSC.

4.9.1.6.5.3 Network Backup/Restore Architecture

Figure 4.9.1.6.5.3-1 is the Network Backup/Restore architecture diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the Network Server of the Network Backup/Restore CSC and the events the Network Server of the Network Backup/Restore CSC sends to other processes (network clients).

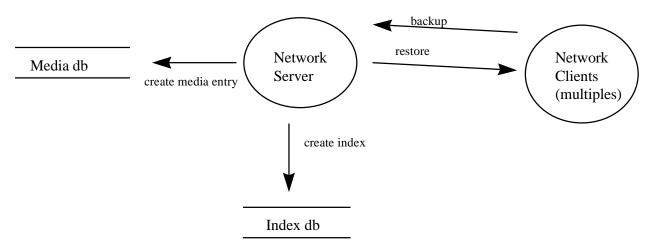


Figure 4.9.1.6.5.3-1. Network Backup/Restore Architecture Diagram

4.9.1.6.5.4 Network Backup/Restore Process Descriptions

Table 4.9.1.6.5.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes shown in the Network Backup/Restore architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.1.6.5.4-1. Network Backup/Restore Processes

Process	Туре	COTS / Developed	Functionality
Network Server	Server	COTS	The server can support multiple requester backups simultaneously. An index file is created to enable the backup operator to quickly find the proper tape from which to restore files or file systems.
Network Clients	Client	COTS	On each host that is backed up by Network, a client portion is installed. The client portion can compress data before sending it to the server; however, doing so increases CPU usage on the client machine.

4.9.1.6.5.5 Network Backup/Restore Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.9.1.6.5.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Network Backup/Restore architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.1.6.5.5-1. Network Backup/Restore Process Interface Events

	Table 4.5.1.6.6.5 1. Network Backap/Nestore I rocess interface Events					
Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description		
Backup	One per backup	COTS Client/ Server	Process: Network Clients	Data is passed from the client to the server and archived to tape.		
Restore	One per restore	COTS Client/ Server	Process: Network Server	Data is passed to the client to restore lost data from the tape backups.		
Create Index	One per create index	COTS DB	Process: Network Server	While saving data to tape, an index is created that gives the tape identification for any version of a file that needs to be restored.		
Create media entry	One per create media entry	COTS DB	Process: Network Server	After saving data files (save sets) to tape, the Networker Server makes an entry in the media db identifying what save sets are on the tape.		

4.9.1.6.5.6 Network Backup/Restore Data Stores

Table 4.9.1.6.5.6-1 provides descriptions of the data stores shown in the Network Backup/Restore architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.1.6.5.6-1. Network Backup/Restore Data Stores (1 of 2)

Data Store	Туре	Functionality
Index db	Other	This proprietary index enables the backup operator to determine the location of the file(s) needing to be restored without searching all the tapes in the stacker. This index includes version number information where appropriate.

Table 4.9.1.6.5.6-1. Network Backup/Restore Data Stores (2 of 2)

Data Store	Туре	Functionality
Media db	Other	This media db tracks what file systems (save sets) are on each tape.

4.9.1.6.6 MCI - ASTER E-mail Handler Computer Software Component Description

4.9.1.6.6.1 ASTER E-mail Header Handler Functional Overview

As specified in the Interface Between the ECS Communications and Systems Management Segment (CSMS) and the ASTER GDS CSMS Ground System Management Subsystem (GSMS) ICD (209-CD-002-005 8-1), a formatted header is added to all e-mail exchanges between the ASTER GDS and the ECS sites. The header contains information on the send date and time, the sender and receiver ID, and a unique output message sequence number. The header is detailed in 209-CD-002-005, page 8-6. Although the header is a necessary part of the ASTER to ECS e-mail transfer protocol, it does not contain information needed by ECS sending or receiving applications. The header therefore is automatically added to ECS e-mail sent to ASTER and deleted from e-mail messages received from the ASTER GDS through the MSS provided ASTER e-mail header handler.

Using the ASTER to ECS e-mail transfer protocol, if a sequence number is skipped, the receiving site knows that a message has been lost and can request a retransmission. A log of messages sent and received through this header process is maintained by the ECS. The copies of messages are maintained in a format that enables the M&O staff to re-send a requested transmission using a standard UNIX mail tool such as Zmail.

Addition and deletion of the ASTER standard e-mail header is accomplished by creating aliases used by the Unix sendmail daemon. For instance:

- A Trouble Ticket is to be sent to the ASTER GDS
- The Trouble Ticket is mailed to ECSTroubleTicket@<edc.gov>
- The sendmail daemon at <edc.gov> realizes that ECSTroubleTicket is an alias and filters the message through the AsterFilter.pl script
- The script adds the header information, logs and archives the message and forwards the message with header to the e-mail address specified in the alias, for example TroubleTicket@<aster.jp>

A similar flow exists for the removal of the header when receiving e-mail from the ASTER GDS.

4.9.1.6.6.2 ASTER E-mail Header Handler Context

Figure 4.9.1.6.6.2-1 is the ASTER E-mail Header Handler context diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the ASTER E-mail Header Handler and the events the ASTER E-mail Header

Handler sends to ECS applications or the ASTER GDS. Table 4.9.6.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events in the ASTER E-mail Header Handler context diagram.



Figure 4.9.1.6.6.2-1. ASTER E-mail Header Handler Context Diagram

Table 4.9.1.6.6.2-1. ASTER E-mail Header Handler Interface Events

Interface	Interface Event Description
ECS e-mail with header	An e-mail message (e.g., Expedited Data Set Request or EDR), containing an ASTER standard header, is sent from the ASTER GDS to a predefined e-mail alias at the ECS.
ECS e-mail without header	The header is removed from the inbound message, logged, and forwarded to the predefined ECS recipient of the e-mail alias.
ASTER e-mail without header	An e-mail message (e.g., Expedited Data Set Notification or EDN), without header, is sent by an ECS application to a predefined ASTER e-mail alias within the ECS.
ASTER e-mail with header	The header is added to the e-mail message by the e-mail handler and forwarded to the real ASTER destination.

4.9.1.6.6.3 ASTER E-mail Header Handler Architecture

Figure 4.9.1.6.6.3-1 is the ASTER E-mail Header Handler architecture diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the ASTER E-mail Header Handler processes and the events the ASTER E-mail Header Handler processes send to the System Management Center and the ASTER GDS.

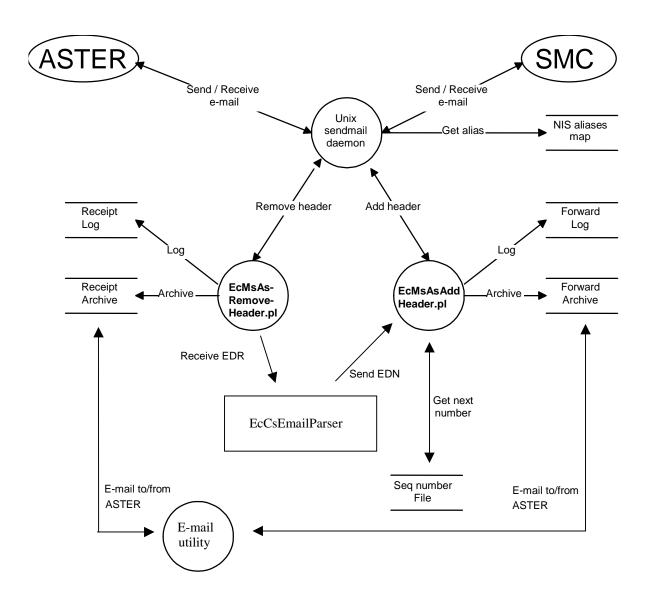


Figure 4.9.1.6.6.3-1. ASTER E-mail Header Handler Architecture Diagram

4.9.1.6.6.4 ASTER E-mail Header Handler Process Descriptions

Table 4.9.1.6.6.4-1 provides descriptions of the ASTER E-mail Header Handler processes shown in the ASTER E-mail Header Handler architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.1.6.6.4-1. ASTER E-mail Header Handler Processes

Process	Туре	COTS / Developed	Functionality
Unix sendmail daemon	Server	COTS	The sendmail daemon, which is provided with the UNIX operating system, handles delivery and receipt of e-mail messages.
EcMsAsAddHeader.pl	Other	Developed	This script is invoked by the sendmail daemon when a message is sent to an alias configured to process messages requiring ASTER e-mail headers before delivery. This perl script inserts the header into a message directed to the ASTER GDS.
EcMsAsRemoveHeader.pl	Other	Developed	This script is also invoked by the sendmail daemon when a message is sent to an alias configured to process e-mail containing ASTER e-mail headers. The perl script removes the header and forwards the message to the address defined in the alias.
E-mail utility	Other	COTS	An e-mail utility (such as Zmail) is used by the M&O staff for review of transmitted/received messages and the messages can be retransmitted in the event of a problem.

4.9.1.6.6.5 ASTER E-mail Header Handler Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.9.1.6.6.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the ASTER E-mail Header Handler architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.1.6.6.5-1. ASTER E-mail Header Handler Process Interface Events (1 of 3)

Interface	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Send e-mail	One per e-mail send	API, system call or command line	Unix Sendmail daemon	The UNIX sendmail daemon attempts to forward e-mail messages to the specified recipient.
Receive e-mail	One per e-mail receive	SMTP protocols	Unix Sendmail daemon	The UNIX sendmail daemon receives and processes e-mail messages it has been configured to receive.

Table 4.9.1.6.6.5-1. ASTER E-mail Header Handler Process Interface Events (2 of 3)

Interface	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Send EDN	One per E-mail send	Script: EcMsAsAdd Header	Process: EcCsEmailParser	The EcCsEmailParser sends the Send EDN to the EcMsAsAddHeader to have a header added.
Receive EDR	One per EDR sent	Script: EcMsAsRem oveHeader	ASTER GDS	After selecting the EDN, the ASTER GDS personnel send an EDR to the EcMsAsRemoveHeader, via the Unix sendmail daemon, to have the header removed.
Get alias	One per get alias	NIS system call	Unix Sendmail daemon	While processing e-mail, the sendmail daemon checks to see if the specified recipient is a local user, an alias for another user, or an executable to stream the message into.
Add header	One per header added	Perl interpreter	EcMsAsAddHeader .pl (script)	The ASTER e-mail header is inserted in the body of an e-mail message by the EcMsAsAddHeader.pl script.
Remove header	One per header removed	Perl interpreter	EcMsAsRemoveHe ader.pl (script)	The ASTER header is removed from messages sent for local delivery by the EcMsAsRemoveHeader.pl script.
Log	One per log	Perl interpreter	EcMsAsAddHeader .pl (script) EcMsAsRemoveHe ader.pl (script)	An entry is added to note the e-mail message date, time, and recipient are being forwarded.
Archive	One per archive	Perl interpreter	EcMsAsAddHeader .pl (script) EcMsAsRemoveHe ader.pl (script)	A copy of the e-mail message is stored in a format that can be read by Z-mail (Setenv MAIL to the file location of the archive)

Table 4.9.1.6.6.5-1. ASTER E-mail Header Handler Process Interface Events (3 of 3)

Interface	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Get next number	One per get of next number	Perl interpreter	EcMsAsAddHeader .pl (script)	The EcMsAcAddHeader.pl script obtains the next sequence number from a text file.
E-mail to/from ASTER	One per e-mail to/from ASTER	SMTP protocols	E-mail utility (e.g., Zmail)	E-mail messages with standard headers are sent to/from ECS users or M&O staff personnel from/to ASTER GDS users or operations personnel.

4.9.1.6.6.6 ASTER E-mail Header Handler Data Stores

Table 4.9.1.6.6.6-1 provides descriptions of the data stores shown in the ASTER E-mail Header Handler architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.1.6.6.6-1. ASTER E-mail Header Handler Data Stores

Data Store	Туре	Functionality
NIS database	Other	This database provides the aliases used by sendmail to determine where to redirect the e-mail messages.
Seq number file	text file	This file contains the next available sequence number.
Receipt Log	text file	The date/time stamp and recipient are maintained in this log.
Forward Log	text file	The date/time stamp and recipient are maintained in this log.
Receipt Archive	text file	This file maintains copies of e-mail messages sent from the ASTER GDS.
Forward Archive	text file	This file contains copies of e-mail messages sent to the ASTER GDS.

4.9.2 Management Agent Computer Software Configuration Item Description

The Management Agent CSCI (MACI) is ECS developed and COTS software and consists of the SubAgent, Deputy Agent, Proxy Agent, and Master Agent.

The MACI is the interface between each DAAC's management platform and the ECS developed applications and COTS products distributed on hosts throughout the local area network. The MACI assures secure communications with ECS developed and COTS applications by using Remote Procedure Calls (RPCs) instead of the SNMP. The MACI implements the ECS application MIB that is a look-up table allowing communications between the management platform and subagents managing applications. The Operations staff to obtain management

information about ECS applications uses the ECS application MIB browser. The MACI accepts lifecycle commands from the management platform to start-up/shutdown applications and forwards application status to the management platform.

The ECS subagent communicates management requests and responses from the master agent and the Deputy agent to either an ECS developed application or to a COTS application via the Proxy Agent. It supports MIB extensions and performs local polling on host resources. The SubAgent, which is custom developed software built upon COTS libraries, makes the custom developed software remotely manageable.

4.9.2.1 Management Agent Functional Overview

The MACI manages and monitors ECS applications (via the CSS process framework managed servers and COTS applications). The Deputy agent handles secure delivery of requests for setting management information by using DCE remote procedure calls. The Proxy agent manages non-SNMP manageable COTS products. Its front-end has the MSS instrumentation software to communicate with the subagent. Its back-end communicates with the COTS. Each COTS process provides a definition to the Proxy agents, which includes its start up and shutdown procedure description. The Proxy agent instantiates a manager object on behalf of each COTS process started. This manager object binds with and is monitored by the subagent. The Master agent is an SNMP agent that manages resource distribution to one or more subagents using a client/server communications paradigm. The communication between the client and the server is encapsulated in the SNMP Multiplexing (SMUX) protocol. When a sub-agent is started, it connects with the master agent running on the host. If the connection is successful, the subagent registers the branch of the MIB it is managing with the master agent.

The Encapsulator is a specialized sub-agent that enables incompatible and non-extensible SNMP agents to be present on the same processor as the Master Agent. These SNMP agents are vendor supplied agents installed on the workstation as part of the Operating System.

It is assumed that the master agent and the subagent, responsible for the management of applications, are always running. They are started when the host is booted. In addition, Tivoli monitors the status of the subagent and attempts to restart it if it is not running. The request to start or shutdown an application can be issued on the management application. This request is passed securely (using DCE remote procedure calls instead of SNMP messages) to the subagent on remote hosts and the startup or shutdown actions are performed. The life cycle services (i.e., startup, shutdown, and other requests) trigger event notifications to the MSS enterprise and management framework. These requests are bundled within RPCs by the HP OpenView custom software and sent to the remote subagent's Deputy Gate.

The MSS requires each managed host, standard MIB, Host Resource MIB, and the network device MIBs to be supported by vendor agents. In addition, a managed object model is defined by the MSS for ECS applications in the SNMP MIB format as the ECS application MIB. The management agent service implements the ECS application MIB. The MIB information is composed of different types of attributes: configuration, performance, fault, dynamic, static, and traps.

Management applications can make SNMP requests to retrieve management information as MIB values. They can also set certain management information via secure DCE RPCs.

4.9.2.2 Management Agent Context

Figure 4.9.2.2-1 is the Management Agent CSCI (MACI) context diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the MACI and the events the MACI sends to the HP OpenView COTS product. Table 4.9.2.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the MACI context diagram.

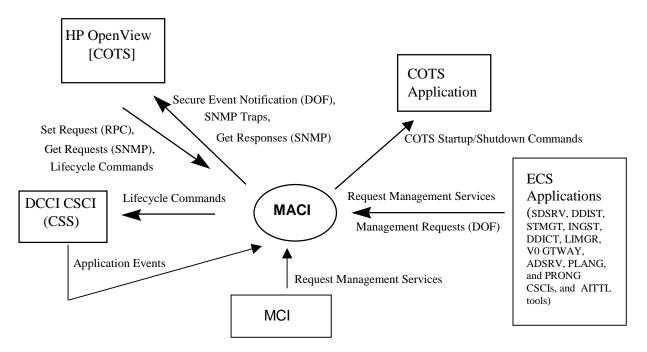


Figure 4.9.2.2-1. Management Agent CSCI (MACI) Context Diagram

Table 4.9.2.2-1. Management Agent CSCI (MACI) Interface Events (1 of 2)

rabio moiziz ir managomone rigorii ocor (mirtor) morrado zvomo (r. c. z)			
Event	Interface Event Description		
Management Requests (DOF)	When an ECS application is started, it sends a request to the Registry service in the Subagent to start monitoring it.		
SNMP Traps	The Deputy Agent converts the application events received from the subagent and converts the events into traps. These traps are forwarded to the Trapd daemon. Trapd logs the traps into the Trapd log where HP OpenView (HPOV) reads them. For example, if an application dies, the subagent sends a topology change event to the Deputy Agent. The Deputy Agent converts the change event into a trap and forwards the trap, HPOV, and the corresponding icon read the trap on the GUI turns red to indicate the application died.		
Secure Event Notification (DOF)	The M&O staff send all application events sent from ECS applications to the SubAgent to the HP OpenView COTS for display and action, if necessary.		

Table 4.9.2.2-1. Management Agent CSCI (MACI) Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Get Requests (SNMP)	The HP OpenView management platform sends the Get requests to the Peer Master Agent running on the MSS server or ECS host. The SNMP protocol is used to send the requests.
Get Responses (SNMP)	The Peer Master Agent returns the responses for Get requests from the Subagent to the HP OpenView management platform.
COTS Startup/Shutdown Commands	The Proxy Agent sends the startup and shutdown requests to the COTS applications. The startup and shutdown script associated with each COTS product is listed in the Proxy rules file (MsAgGenProxy.XCFG). Note: The Tivoli COTS product can monitor COTS applications and restart them if they are not running.
Lifecycle Commands	HP OpenView issues startup/shutdown lifecycle commands via the MSS management sub-agent to applications in the managed hosts.
Application Events	Errors logged by ECS applications are sent to the ALOG file. Application events can also be generated by the subagent in response to topology changes such as a process startup/shutdown.
Set Request (RPC)	The MIB on the MSS Server sends Set Requests to the sub Agent (via remote procedure calls) running on the remote host.

4.9.2.3 Management Agent Architecture

Figure 4.9.2.3-1 is the Management Agent CSCI (MACI) architecture diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the MACI management agent processes and the events the MACI management agent processes send to each other, other CSCIs and COTS products.

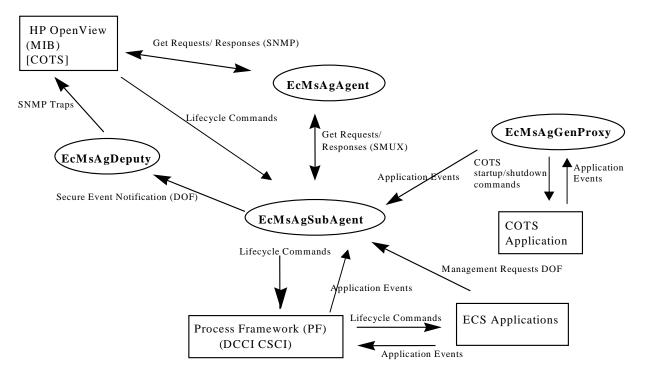


Figure 4.9.2.3-1. Management Agent CSCI (MACI) Architecture Diagram

4.9.2.4 Management Agent Process Descriptions

Table 4.9.2.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes shown in the MACI architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.2.4-1. Management Agent CSCI (MACI) Processes

Process	Туре	COTS / Developed	Functionality
EcMsAgSubAgent	Other	COTS/Developed	The EcMsAgSubAgent manages startup, shutdown, and monitoring of ECS developed and COTS applications.
EcMsAgDeputy	Other	COTS/Developed	The Deputy Agent receives application events from the EcMsAgSubAgent in the CDS cell, converts the application events into traps and forwards the traps to the HP Open View COTS package.
EcMsAgAgent	Other	COTS	The Master Agent is an SNMP agent that manages the distribution of application management requests to the EcMsAgSubAgent on each host.
EcMsAgGenProxy	Other	Developed	The Proxy Agent manages non-SNMP COTS products.

4.9.2.5 Management Agent Process Interface Descriptions

Table 4.9.2.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the MACI architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.2.5-1. Management Agent CSCI (MACI) Process Interface Events (1 of 3)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Manage- ment Requests (DOF)	One per managemen t request	Classes: MsAgRegistry MsAgEventHandler	Processes: ECS Applications	When an ECS application is started, the application sends a request to the Registry service in the EcMsAgSubAgent to start monitoring it.
Secure Event Notification DOF	One per secure event notification	Classes: MsAgEventMgr EcAgEvent	Process: EcMsAgSubAgent	All the events from the EcMsAgSubAgent are sent to a Deputy Agent via a RPC.
Get Requests and Responses (SNMP)	One per get request and response	Class: MsAgAgent (COTS)	Processes: HP OpenView (request) EcMsAgAgent (response)	The HP OpenView management platform sends the Get requests to the EcMsAgAgent running on the remote host. The SNMP protocol is used to send the get requests.

Table 4.9.2.5-1. Management Agent CSCI (MACI) Process Interface Events (2 of 3)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
SNMP Traps	One per SNMP trap	Classes: MsAgDeputyGate MsAgSnmpPdu	Process: EcMsAgDeputy	The EcMsAgDeputy converts the application events received from the EcMsAgSubAgent and converts them into traps. The traps are forwarded to the Trapd daemon. Trapd logs the traps into the Trapd log where they are read by HPOV. For example, if an application dies, the EcMsAgSubAgent sends a topology change event to the Deputy Agent. The EcMsAgDeputy converts the change event into a trap and forwards the trap that is read by HPOV. HPOV causes the corresponding icon on the GUI to turn red to indicate the application has died.
Get Requests / Responses (SMUX)	One per get of requests/res ponses	Classes: MsAgPortMonitor	Processes: EcMsAgAgent (request) EcMsAgSubAgent (responses)	The EcMsAgSubAgent connects to the EcMsAgAgent when it starts. If successful, the EcMsAgSubAgent registers the root of the ECS MIB with the EcMsAgAgent, and begins to monitor for ECS MIB requests. If not successful, the EcMsAgSubAgent periodically tries to connect to the EcMsAgAgent and log error messages indicating the connection failure until a successful connection takes place. All SNMP Get Requests intended for receipt by the ECS MIB are sent to the EcMsAgSubAgent by the ECMsAgSubAgent, and responses are returned from the EcMsAgSubAgent to the EcMsAgAgent which formulates an SNMP response to the management platform.

Table 4.9.2.5-1. Management Agent CSCI (MACI) Process Interface Events (3 of 3)

Event	Event	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
	Frequency			
COTS Startup/Sh utdown Commands	One per startup or shutdown command	Class: MsAgGenProxy	Process: EcMsAgGenProxy	The EcMsAgGenProxy agent sends the startup and shutdown commands to the COTS applications. The startup and shutdown script associated with each COTS process is listed in the Proxy rules file (MsAgGenProxy.XCFG).
Lifecycle Commands	One per lifecycle command	Class: MsAgDeputyGate	Process: EcMsAgSubAgent	HP OpenView sends startup/shutdown lifecycle commands to the EcMsAgSubAgent. The EcMsAgSubAgent starts servers via a system call as specified in the server's *. ACFG or *. PCFG files. The EcMsAgSubAgent uses the CSS Process Framework Library calls to shutdown running servers.
Application Events	One per application event	Classes: EcAgEvent MsAgPerfEvent MsAgEventMgr	Process: CSS (PF)	Includes events contained in the system log (such as too many logins).

4.9.2.6 Management Agent Data Stores

Data Stores are not applicable for the Management Agent CSCI.

4.9.3 Management Logistics Computer Software Configuration Item Description

4.9.3.1 Management Logistics Functional Overview

The Management Logistics CSCI (MLCI) supports the configuration management of the ECS. The MLCI is the following six CSCs:

- Baseline Manager (BLM): The BLM CSC maintains records of the baseline operational configuration. The BLM CSC identifies hardware/software items, sites, versions, interdependencies, and tracks change history.
- Inventory, Logistics, Maintenance (ILM) Manager: The ILM CSC maintains records on contract purchased items containing information such as vendor, date of receipt, installation, warranty expiration, and licensing information. The ILM CSC also maintains maintenance records on contract purchased items.
- Software Change Manager: The Software Change Manager CSC supports maintenance and change control of the science software configuration at each DAAC.

- Change Request Manager: The Change Request Manager CSC tracks and maintains Configuration Change Requests (CCRs) at each DAAC.
- Software Distribution Manager: The Software Distribution Manager CSC supports the distribution of ECS software, database information, software documentation, and COTS files to other various ECS destinations.
- Software License Manager: The Software License Manager CSC monitors and controls licensing of COTS products installed in the ECS.

4.9.3.2 Management Logistics Context

Figure 4.9.3.2-1 is the Management Logistics CSCI (MLCI) context diagram. The diagram shows the events sent to the MLCI and the events the MLCI sends to other CSCIs or CSCs. Table 4.9.3.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the MLCI context diagram.

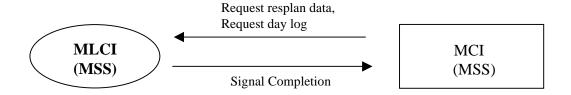


Figure 4.9.3.2-1. Management Logistics CSCI (MLCI) Context Diagram

Table 4.9.3.2-1. Management Logistics CSCI (MLCI) Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description
Request day log	Periodic requests to Software License Managers to update the iFOR log file. In response, the MsLiiFORLSMkDayLog script returns an exit status indicating success or failure in processing the request.
Signal Completion	A notification from the MLCI to inform the MCI that the resplan data request has been processed. The notice is made via Tivoli's "wasync" utility. It contains:
	a code indicating the purpose of the notice
	an associated informational message.

Table 4.9.3.2-1. Management Logistics CSCI (MLCI) Interface Events (2 of 2)

Event	Interface Event Description				
Request resplan data	The MLCI receives a request from the MCI for data about hosts, hardware, software, disk partitions, and strings of hosts. This request constitutes the site's production baseline as of a specified date and is flagged in XRP-II as "planning resources." Arguments associated with the request are the baseline date and a code used by MCI to notify Resource Planners of the outcome of the request. The request format is: resplan <mmddyy> <code></code></mmddyy>				
	In response, a set of ASCII records containing a header record followed by one or more detail records for each qualifying baseline. The header record contains a text message identifying the production baseline specified and the number of data records returned for it. Detail records describe the items marked as "planning resource" in the Baseline Manager database that constitute the site's production baseline as of an operator-specified date. Data in a detail record is separated by a pipe symbol " " and varies by type of item as follows:				
	 host items - "host", name, description, control item id, status, install date, # CPUs, total RAM, processing string name, string's control item id 				
	 hardware items - "hardware", name, description, control item id, status, install date software items - "software", description, version, control item id, status, install date, associated host name, host control item id 				
	disk partition items - "partition", device name, directory name, control item id, status, install date, partition size, block size, logical allocation, associated host's name, host's control item id				
	processing string items - "string", control item id, name, description, status, install date				

4.9.3.3 Management Logistics Architecture

An architecture diagram does not apply to the MLCI because it consists of standalone tools.

4.9.3.4 Management Logistics Process Description

Process descriptions are not applicable for the MLCI.

4.9.3.5 Management Logistics Process Interface Descriptions

Process Interface Descriptions are not applicable for the MLCI.

4.9.3.6 Management Logistics Data Stores

Data Stores are not applicable for the MLCI.

4.9.3.6.1 MLCI - Baseline Manager Computer Software Component Description

4.9.3.6.1.1 Baseline Manager Functional Overview

Baseline Manager aids the DAACs, EOC, and SMC staffs in maintaining records that describe what comprises baselined, operational system configurations. These records primarily identify the makes/models and versions of hardware and software items the baselines contain. These records also identify item interdependencies and the sites where the items are deployed. Additionally, the records also track the identity of subsystems and networks, and they maintain historical change records and traceability of version-controlled items to their predecessors and associated system releases. Baseline Manager at the DAACs and EOC maintains records about baselines deployed at the site. At the SMC, Baseline Manager maintains records about baselines system-wide. A COTS application called XRP II is used to accomplish baseline management tasks.

The functionality for the Baseline Manager is implemented via the COTS products XRP-II and ACCELL. The following are the only custom files for the Baseline Manager:

- README.xrp (text file) provides instructions for installing and configuring the XRP-II application.
- README.accell (text file) provides instructions for installing and configuring the COTS product ACCELL and its UNIFY RDBMS which is used by XRP-II.
- scr_perm.doc (Microsoft (MS) Word file) contains a table describing inquire, add, modify, and delete permissions assigned by default to screens for XRP-II user groups established for ECS.

4.9.3.6.1.2 Baseline Manager Context Diagram

Baseline Manager runs at the SMC, EOC, and each DAAC. Baseline records can be exchanged among sites via formatted data files. These files are created locally on demand and transferred to other sites as appropriate via the ftp service where Operations staff uses them to update their site's database.

Baseline Manager has one interaction with another MSS CSCI, namely MCI. As shown in Figure 4.9.3.6.1.2-1, the Baseline Manager provides select baseline data records and an associated end-of-task signal to MCI (Tivoli) in response to Resource Planner (resplan) data requests. Table 4.9.3.6.1.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Baseline Manager context diagram.

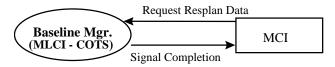


Figure 4.9.3.6.1.2-1. Baseline Manager Context Diagram

Table 4.9.3.6.1.2-1. Baseline Manager Interface Events

Event	Interface Event Description
Request Resplan Data	Request to XRP-II for data about hosts, hardware, software, disk partitions and strings of hosts. The request constitutes the site's production baseline as of a specified date and is flagged in XRP-II as "planning resources." Arguments associated with the request are the baseline date and a code used by MCI to notify Resource Planners of the outcome of the request. The request format is:
	resplan <mmddyy> <code></code></mmddyy>
	In response, a set of ASCII records containing a header record followed by one or more detail records is returned for each qualifying baseline. The header record contains a text message identifying the production baseline specified and the number of data records returned for it. Detail records describe the items marked as "planning resource" in the Baseline Manager database that constitute the site's production baseline as of an operator-specified date. Data in a detailed record is separated by a pipe symbol " " and varies by type of item as follows: • host items - "host", name, description, control item id, status, install date, # CPUs, total RAM, processing string name, string's control item id
	hardware items - "hardware", name, description, control item id, status, install date
	software items - "software", description, version, control item id, status, install date, associated host name, host control item id
	 disk partition items - "partition", device name, directory name, control item id, status, install date, partition size, block size, logical allocation, associated host's name, host's control item id
	 processing string items - "string", control item id, name, description, status, install date
Signal Completion	Notification for MCI that the resplan data request has been processed. The notice is made via Tivoli's "wasync" utility. It contains:
	a code indicating the purpose of the notice
	an associated informational message.

4.9.3.6.1.3 Baseline Manager Architecture

Baseline Manager is implemented as a specially configured version of the commercially available manufacturing management system "XRP-II". It is a single, standalone, non-client/server application with an internal relational database. XRP-II uses the UNIFY relational database management system marketed as part of the ACCELL Integrated Development environment product. The database (refer to Figure 4.9.3.6.1.3-1) is shared with the Inventory/Logistics/Maintenance (ILM) Manager CSC (which is also implemented using XRP-II). Data records can be exported via formatted data files for use by Baseline Manager applications at other sites.

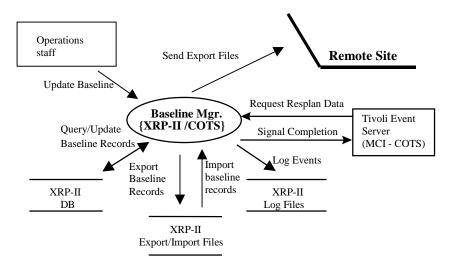


Figure 4.9.3.6.1.3-1. Baseline Manager Architecture Diagram

Baseline Manager's controlling program is the menu handler, "xrp". Invoked via the startup script "pcs", the menu handler uses the Operations staff member's userid to present a character-based user interface with menus, data entry screens, and permissions for functions and menus the Operations staff are authorized to use.

4.9.3.6.1.4 Baseline Manager Process Descriptions

The XRP-II menus and screens, which invoke sub-processes that perform functions, are summarized in Table 4.9.3.6.1.4-1.

Table 4.9.3.6.1.4-1. Baseline Manager Processes

Process	Туре	COTS / Developed	Functionality
Baseline Mgr (XRP-II)	Other	COTS	 Manages records identifying deployed ECS baselines and the versions of hardware and software items the baselines contain.
			Maintains chronological histories of baseline changes.
			 Maintains item traceability to predecessors and associated system releases.
			 Exports/imports records using formatted data files to support data exchange between the DAACs and the SMC.
			Generates both pre-defined and ad hoc reports about baseline-related data

4.9.3.6.1.5 Baseline Manager Process Interface Descriptions

Baseline Manager's sole ECS processing interface is with the MCI's Tivoli application. When commanded by resource planners, Tivoli issues Baseline Manager a request for resource planner data. Tivoli makes the request by running the Baseline Manager's "resplan" script, passing a date and code as arguments. Baseline Manager responds by producing a set of formatted data records and a signal containing a status message. The data records are written to stdout, which Tivoli reads and routes to a predetermined path name and host as part of Tivoli's configuration. The signal, sent to Tivoli via its "wasync" command, passes an action code and a message which Tivoli can use for notifying Resource Planners (e.g., in a pop-up window) that the data records have been delivered. Table 4.9.3.6.1.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface interface events shown in the Baseline Manager architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.3.6.1.5-1. Baseline Manager Process Interface Events (1 of 3)

		1		Front Pagarintian
Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Request Resplan Data	One per resplan data request	Script: Resplan (XRP-II)	Process: Tivoli Event Server (COTS)	Request to XRP-II for data about hosts, hardware, software, disk partitions and strings of hosts. The request constitutes the site's production baseline as of a specified date and is flagged in XRP-II as "planning resources." Arguments associated with the request are the baseline date and a code used by MCI to notify Resource Planners of the outcome of the request. The request format is: resplan <mmddyy> <code> In response, a set of ASCII records containing a header record followed by one or more detail records is returned for each qualifying baseline. The header record contains a text message identifying the production baseline specified and the number of data records returned for it. Detail records describe the items marked as "planning resource" in the Baseline Manager database that constitute the site's production baseline as of an operator-specified date. Data in a detailed record is separated by a pipe symbol " " and varies by type of item as follows: host items - "host", name, description, control item id, status, install date, #CPUs, total RAM, processing string name, string's control item id hardware items - "software", description, version, control item id, status, install date software items - "software", description, version, control item id, status, install date, associated host name, host control item id disk partition items - "partition", device name, directory name, control item id, status, install date, partition size, block size, logical allocation, associated host's name, host's control item id processing string items - "string", control item id, name, description,</code></mmddyy>
1	1	I	I	status, install date

Table 4.9.3.6.1.5-1. Baseline Manager Process Interface Events (2 of 3)

Table 4.9.3.6.1.5-1. Baseline Manager Process Interface Events (2)				ess interface Events (2 of 3)
Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Signal Completion	One per resplan data request	wasync utility program	Program: Baseline Manager (XRP-II)	Notification for MCI that the resplan data request has been processed. The notice is made via Tivoli's "wasync" utility. It contains: • a code indicating the purpose of the notice • an associated informational message.
Query/Upd ate Baseline Records	One per item created, deleted, modified, or retrieved	XRP-II DB	Program: Baseline Manager (XRP- II menu and data entry screens)	Maintains records of baselined configuration items for ECS. Tracks the identity of all devices and software items. Maintains a change history for all baselined items.
Export Baseline Records	One per data export request	XRP-II Import/Export Files	Program: Baseline Manager (XRP- II menu and data entry screens)	Extracts and tars data records for use at other sites.
Import Baseline Records	One per data import request	XRP-II Import/Export Files	Program: Baseline Manager (XRP- II menu and data entry screens)	Loads exported data records received from other sites.
Log Events	One per event recorded	XRP-II Log Files	Program: Baseline Manager (XRP-II)	Stores records describing notable events as described in Table 4.9.3.6.1.6-1 under data store named "XRP-II log files".
Update Baseline	One per request to update baseline	Program: Baseline Manager (XRP-II menu and data entry screens)	Operations staff	 Enables operations staff to: identify/catalog items, which are in the baseline identify assemblies of hardware and software items that form operational system configurations identify hardware and software interdependencies keep a chronological history of baseline changes trace version-controlled items to previous versions exchange baseline data records across sites

Table 4.9.3.6.1.5-1. Baseline Manager Process Interface Events (3 of 3)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Send Export Files	One per data export request	Program: Baseline Manager (XRP-II)	Operator	Transfers a tar file containing exported baseline records to one or more sites, via the FTP service. (Used in conjunction with the "export baseline records" event.)

4.9.3.6.1.6 Baseline Manager Data Stores

Baseline Manager's principal data stores are the XRP-II database, log files, and formatted data files used for exporting and importing Baseline Manager records. The data store descriptions are provided in Table 4.9.3.6.1.6-1.

Table 4.9.3.6.1.6-1. Baseline Manager Data Stores (1 of 2)

	1 abie 4.9.3.0	2.1.6-1. Baseline Manager Data Stores (1 of 2)
Data Store	Туре	Description
XRP-II DB	database	A non-replicated collection of baseline, inventory, and maintenance- related data that exists at each site. For Baseline Manager, it principally contains records identifying and describing:
		control items: version-controlled entities such as baselines, software products, hardware devices, and documents
		product structures: parent/product component pairings defining the ingredients – or bill of material – for control item assemblies
		engineering change notices: mechanisms by which configuration changes with their effectivity dates are defined for an assembly
		control item implementation status – mappings of control items against deployment sites, together with status and date for each
		control item interdependencies – specified dependencies that any control item has on another.
XRP-II export/import	tar file	Formatted data files created as necessary to exchange Baseline Manager records among sites. Each contains either:
files		all site-unique Baseline Manager records new or changed at a site since the previous export of changed site-unique records
		all "core" Baseline Manager records changed since the previous export of changed "core" records
		all the Baseline Manager records for a specified system release, baseline, or other configuration-controlled item or assembly
		all records dumped from one or more XRP-II database tables

Table 4.9.3.6.1.6-1. Baseline Manager Data Stores (2 of 2)

Data Store	Туре	Description	
XRP-II log files	text files	A collection of files containing information about XRP-II events and errors encountered during processing including:	
		xrp.log - userid, date/time, and result of operator attempts to log into XRP-II	
		 datadump.log - userid, date/time, and result of operator attempts to dump XRP-II data in bulk into ASCII files 	
		dataread.log - used to load XRP-II data in bulk from ASCII files	
		 errlog and *.err files - details about fatal errors; useful mainly to XRP-II programmers 	
		import.log - events associated with importing data from other sites.	
	binary file	 unify transaction log – A collection of records for journaling and rolling forward database transactions. Used in conjunction with database backups and restores. 	

4.9.3.6.2 MLCI - Inventory/Logistics/Maintenance Manager Computer Software Component Description

4.9.3.6.2.1 Inventory/Logistics/Maintenance Manager Functional Overview

The Inventory/Logistics/Maintenance (ILM) Manager tracks and maintains all of the key data pertaining to ECS contract purchased equipment including hardware, COTS software, COTS documentation (hardware and software), spares and consumable items, and Government Furnished Equipment (GFE). The type of information includes date of receipt, installation, and warranty expiration, user, location, manufacturer, vendor, Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) part number, model version, and description. The ILM Manager also stores and maintains detailed maintenance data on hardware, to the item level, including preventive and corrective maintenance.

The ILM Manager gives users rapid access to property data via a character-based interface. The user can select individual records, or subsets of data, by entering one or more valid attributes in a data entry screen. Reporting capabilities are available to the user by accessing the report menu and entering valid values. The user can also obtain ad-hoc reports, from any screen within the ILM Manager, by entering "/R" at the command prompt. The ILM Manager enables users to select from three formats and three destinations for their output including table based reports, form based reports and ASCII output to screen, files, or printers.

For maintenance of contract hardware and COTS software, the ILM Manager tracks the OEM warranty expiration dates, maintenance contract, phone numbers, contact, maintenance password and license key data. The COTS application called XRP II used for baseline management is also used to accomplish the Inventory, Logistics, and Maintenance functions.

The functionality for the Inventory/Logistics/Maintenance Manager Computer Software Component (CSC) is implemented via the COTS products XRP-II and ACCELL. No custom scripts are used in this CSC. The following is the only custom file for the CSC.

• README.xrp (text file) - provides instructions for installing and configuring the Baseline Manager and Inventory/Logistics/Maintenance Manager CSCs.

4.9.3.6.2.2 Inventory/Logistics/Maintenance Manager Context

The ILM Manager does not have an interface with any other subsystem CSCIs or CSCs.

4.9.3.6.2.3 Inventory/Logistics/Maintenance Manager Architecture

The ILM Manager is implemented as a specially configured version of the commercially available manufacturing management system "XRP-II". It is a single, standalone, non-client/server application with an internal relational database. XRP-II uses the UNIFY relational database management system marketed as part of the ACCELL Integrated Development System. The database is shared with the Baseline Manager CSC. Data records can be exported via formatted data files for use by the ILM Manager applications at other sites. Figure 4.9.3.6.2.3-1 is the ILM Manager architecture diagram.

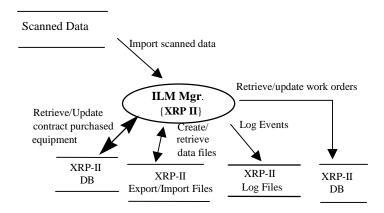


Figure 4.9.3.6.2.3-1. Inventory/Logistics/Maintenance (ILM) Manager Architecture Diagram

4.9.3.6.2.4 Inventory/Logistics/Maintenance Manager Process Descriptions

ILM's controlling program is its menu handler, xrp. XRP-II is invoked via the startup script "ilmusr". The menu handler uses the operator's userid to present a character-based interface with menus, data entry screens, and permissions for functions and menus the operators are authorized to use. The menus and screens in turn invoke sub-processes that perform functions summarized in Table 4.9.3.6.2.4-1.

Table 4.9.3.6.2.4-1. Inventory/Logistics/Maintenance (ILM) Manager Processes

Process	Туре	COTS / Developed	Functionality
ILM Mgr. (XRP-II)	Other	COTS	 The ILM performs the following tasks: Captures and maintains all pertinent data for project hardware and COTS software. Manages, distributes, maintains reorder thresholds, and reports on consumables and spares. Manages, controls and reports on preventative maintenance actions. Manages, controls and reports on maintenance items
			 other than preventative maintenance actions. Maintains historical log of maintenance actions against individual items within ILM. Tracks movement and archive actions for project property and reports on same. Manages and controls receipts against purchase orders
			 Maintains all other pertinent property management data required for the efficient use of the ILM tool such as vendor, buyer, user, manufacturer, and internal usage codes. Imports scanned inventory of items recorded by a bar code scanner. Reconciles scanned inventory with the XRP-II database.

4.9.3.6.2.5 Inventory/Logistics/Maintenance Manager Process Interfaces

Table 4.9.3.6.2.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the ILM Manager architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.3.6.2.5-1. ILM Manager Process Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Retrieve/U pdate contract purchased equipment	Once per retrieval or update	XRP-II ILM screen	User	Maintains and retrieves contract purchased equipment information for ECS hardware, COTS software, COTS documentation, spare parts, consumable items such as printer ribbons and GFE. Tracks warrantees, licenses, and maintenance for equipment.
Create/retri eve data files	Once per creation or retrieval	XRP-II ILM screen or command shell	User	Maintains data files of contract purchased equipment from other sites (DAACs, EOC, and SMC) and sends information to other sites for spare and consumable parts information as well as for backup/retrieve purposes.

Table 4.9.3.6.2.5-1. ILM Manager Process Interface Events (2 of 2)

-				
Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Log events	Once per update	XRP-II ILM screen or command shell	User	Logs information on activities performed by this COTS package. Retrieves and sends log files to the SMC for long term archival.
Retrieve/up date work orders	Once per retrieval or update	XRP-II ILM screen	User	Maintains and retrieves information for maintenance work orders.
Import scanned data	Once per import	XRP-II ILM screen	User	Imports data obtained by the bar code scanner for processing against the XRP-II database.

4.9.3.6.2.6 Inventory/Logistics/Maintenance Manager Data Stores

ILM Manager's principal data stores are the XRP-II database and formatted data files used for exporting and importing ILM records. The data store descriptions are provided in Table 4.9.3.6.2.6-1.

Table 4.9.3.6.2.6-1. Inventory/Logistics/Maintenance (ILM) Manager Data Stores (1 of 2)

Data Store	Туре	Functionality	
XRP-II DB	database	A non-replicated collection of baseline, inventory, and maintenance-related data that exists at each site. For ILM, it contains records identifying and describing:	
		inventory items	
		maintenance schedules	
		location data	
		user data	
		maintenance support information	
XRP-II export/import files	Tar file	Formatted data files created as necessary to exchange the ILM Manager records among sites. Each file contains:	
		all changed records pertaining to receipts, installations, archives, transfers, relocations, shipments, manual changes, or maintenance that is performed regardless of the site.	

Table 4.9.3.6.2.6-1. Inventory/Logistics/Maintenance (ILM) Manager Data Stores (2 of 2)

Data Store	Туре	Functionality
XRP-II Log files	Text Files	A collection of files containing information about XRP-II logon attempts and errors encountered during processing as follows:
		 xrp.log - userid, date/time, and result of operator attempts to log into XRP-II
		datadump.log - userid, date/time, and result of operator attempts to dump XRP-II data in bulk into ASCII files
		dataread.log - used to load XRP-II data in bulk from ASCII files
		 errlog and *.err files - details about fatal errors; useful mainly to XRP-II programmers
		import.log - events associated with importing data from other sites.
	binary file	 unify transaction log – A collection of records for journaling and rolling forward database transactions. Used in conjunction with database backups and restores.

4.9.3.6.3 MLCI - Software Change Manager Computer Software Component Description

4.9.3.6.3.1 Software Change Manager Functional Overview

The Software Change Manager aids the DAACs, EOC, and SMC staffs in organizing and partitioning software, controlling software changes and versions, and in assembling sets of software for release purposes. The Software Change Manager consists of a COTS application called ClearCase.

4.9.3.6.3.2 Software Change Manager Context Diagram

The Software Change Manager does not interact with any CSCIs or CSCs.

4.9.3.6.3.3 Software Change Manager Architecture

The Software Change Manager (ClearCase) does not interface with any external processes.

4.9.3.6.3.4 Software Change Manager Process Descriptions

The Software Change Manager's primary process is the COTS package, ClearCase. ClearCase has both a command line and a graphical user interface to execute its programs. Table 4.9.3.6.3.4-1 provides a summary of its functions.

Table 4.9.3.6.3.4-1. Software Change Manager Processes

Process	Туре	COTS / Developed	Functionality
SW Change Mgr. (ClearCase)	Other	COTS with custom developed scripts	 Organizes and stores software in a software library. Manages multiple versions of software files. Regulates access to software file versions. Controls and logs changes to software file versions. Manages software file version's progress through the development cycle. Performs builds of software according to user defined version specifications. Maintains records of a build's content (files, compiler, and other resources used).

Software Change Manager Process Interface Descriptions Process interface descriptions are not applicable to the MLCI.

4.9.3.6.3.5 Software Change Manager Data Stores

The Software Change Manager's COTS package, ClearCase's data stores consist of a database and log files. Table 4.9.3.6.3.6-1 provides descriptions of the data stores shown in the Software Change Manager architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.3.6.3.6-1. Software Change Manager Data Stores

Data Store	Туре	Description
ClearCase Database	Database	ClearCase uses a proprietary database management/database scheme that consists of versioned object base(s) (VOB) and views. A VOB is a data structure mounted as a multi-version file system and is created through use of the ClearCase "make vob" command. A VOB contains versions of directories and files, user-defined metadata, build records, event records, and configuration records. A view is also a data structure that's used as short-term storage for data created during the development process. View stores checked-out versions of file elements, a user's private files, and newly built derived objects.
ClearCase Log Files	Other	ClearCase log files record error and status information from various ClearCase server programs and user programs. These log files are ASCII files and are described in the ClearCase Reference Manual.

4.9.3.6.4 MLCI - Change Request Manager Computer Software Component Description

4.9.3.6.4.1 Change Request Manager Functional Overview

The Change Request Manager enables the DAACs, EOC, and SMC staffs to enter, maintain, and keep track of configuration change requests (CCRs) electronically. A COTS application called the DDTS, (Version 3.2, with some customizations) is used to perform the change request functions. Each site (System Management Center (SMC), Distributed Active Archive Centers (DAACs), and Earth Observing System Operations Center (EOC)) has a copy of the Change Request Manager. This gives the sites the capability to compose and maintain local CCRs and also compose and submit ECS CCRs to the SMC for system-wide consideration. Communications between site Change Request Managers can be established via a DDTS utility program and maintained by each site's DDTS administrator.

<u>Description</u>: The Change Request Manager (CRM) provides the functionality to compose, submit, coordinate, and track the status of CCRs. DDTS, a COTS application, forms the basis of the Change Request Manager and it has been customized to include a configuration change request form for inputting CCR information. DDTS records are organized into DDTS classes (note, this is not referring to object classes) and projects. Each DDTS class has its own process model and rules for how records are handled. Each DDTS class consists of one or more projects. A project is used to group DDTS records for a specific development product. The customization of DDTS and explanations of its terminology, directories, files, and database are covered in the DDTS Administrator's Manual.

Contents: The Change Request Manager CSC contains the following custom files.

- Readme File: This file describes how to install the customized DDTS.
- Change_Request Class: The Change_Request Class was developed to handle CCR information. This is a custom DDTS class added to the ~ddts/class directory that enables the operations staff to enter configuration change request information into the DDTS database. This class was developed through the use of adminbug, a DDTS utility program that creates new classes through the use of information in the customizing section of the DDTS Administrator's Manual. Therefore, Change_Request contains the standard set of DDTS class directories and files and uses standard DDTS code formats. To implement the Change_Request class, changes were made to the following class directory elements:
 - master.tmpl: Change_Request class directory file contains the DDTS code executed
 when the Change_Request class is selected for use. It defines the rules for moving a
 CCR from state-to-state by enabling interactive dialogue and requesting the data for
 state transition, it defines how the fields for a CCR are displayed on the monitor or
 printer, and it defines how a CCR is formatted for e-mail.
 - oneofs directory: The "oneofs" directory contains a set of files where each file
 defines a list of valid responses for an associated field. "oneofs" files added include:
 CCB-Organization, Change-Class, Disposition, Eval-Organization,
 Impact-Evaluators, Impl-Organization, and Priority, Sites-Affected.

- helps directory: The "helps" directory contains a set of files where each file provides descriptive information about an associated field. A help file was developed for each new field added to the database.
- The following CCR related fields were added to the DDTS database:

baselines_affected	ccb_approval_date c	ccb_approval_official
ccb_organization	change_class	ci_affected
closed_by	closing_date	closing_org
completion_date	disposition	docs_affected
effective_date	est_time_to_compl	ete eval_organization
impact_eval(1 - 12)	impacts_project	impl_engr
impl_engr_email	impl_organization	manager
originator_name	originator_org	originator_phone
originator_eval_engr	priority_string	related_ccr
release_affected	site_affected (1 - 9)	start_date
submitter_host	submitter_org	submitter_phone
test_est_complete_date	test_org	test_status
verify_engineer		

4.9.3.6.4.2 Change Request Manager Context Diagram

The Change Request Manager does not interact with any other CSCIs or CSCs.

4.9.3.6.4.3 Change Request Manager Architecture

The Change Request Manager (DDTS) does not interface with any other CSCIs or CSCs.

4.9.3.6.4.4 Change Request Manager Process Descriptions

The Change Request Manager's primary process is the COTS package, DDTS. DDTS has both a character based and a graphical user interface. Table 4.9.3.6.4.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes shown in the Change Request Manager architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.3.6.4.4-1. Change Request Manager Processes

Process	Туре	COTS / Developed	Functionality
Change Request Manager (DDTS)	Other	COTS	 Facilitates the entry, update, and recording of CCR and NCR information. Organizes and stores CCRs and NCRs in a database.
			 Maintains the status and disposition of CCRs and NCRs as they advance through the approval and implementation processes.
			 Provides reports of CCR and NCR information.

4.9.3.6.4.5 Change Request Manager Process Interface Descriptions

Process interface descriptions are not applicable to the Change Request Manager

4.9.3.6.4.6 Change Request Manager Data Stores

The Change Request Manager's data stores consist of a database and a log file. Table 4.9.3.6.4.6-1 provides descriptions of the data stores shown in the Change Request Manager architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.3.6.4.6-1. Change Request Manager Data Stores

Data Store	Туре	Functionality
DDTS Log File	Other	The DDTS log file records CCR/NCR update activity, status information and error messages from various DDTS programs.
DDTS DB	Database	DDTS has a proprietary database management/database schema and the database is described in the DDTS Administrator's Manual. The database consists of three tables: defects table (stores all of the basic CCR and NCR information), enclosures table (stores CCR/NCR related files), and change_history table (stores the complete history for each CCR and NCR as it progresses through its life cycle). Usually, there is one database per site. The DDTS procedures facilitate partial replication of a site's database at other sites.

4.9.3.6.5 MLCI - Software Distribution Manager Computer Software Component Description

4.9.3.6.5.1 Software Distribution Manager Functional Overview

The Software Distribution Manager enables the SMC and the DAAC staffs to distribute ECS software, database, software documentation, and commercial software files across a multi-platform ECS network. A COTS application called Tivoli/Courier is used to perform the software distribution functions. There are no custom files.

4.9.3.6.5.2 Software Distribution Manager Context Diagram

The Software Distribution Manager, Tivoli Courier, does not interact with other system software. Tivoli Courier is installed on all of the platforms sending and/or receiving software distribution packages. Tivoli Courier on the source host platform communicates with Tivoli Courier installed on the receiving platforms.

4.9.3.6.5.3 Software Distribution Manager Architecture

The Software Distribution Manager COTS package, Tivoli Courier, is based on the Tivoli Management Platform, an architecture and set of fundamental COTS tools for managing client/server systems. Details of this architecture are provided in the Tivoli reference manuals.

4.9.3.6.5.4 Software Distribution Manager Process Descriptions

The Software Distribution Manager is a COTS product (Tivoli Courier) that handles adding, distributing, updating, and synchronizing all new software updates at a local site. Table 4.9.3.6.5.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes shown in the Software Distribution Manager architecture diagram in the Tivoli reference manuals.

Table 4.9.3.6.5.4-1. Software Distribution Manager Processes

Process	Туре	COTS / Developed	Functionality
Software Distribution Manager {Tivoli Courier}	Other	сотѕ	Provides a centralized software distribution capability to add new software, upgrade existing software with newer versions, and synchronize software on distributed systems.
			Distributes software to multiple heterogeneous platforms concurrently.
			 Reports results of software distribution activity.

4.9.3.6.5.5 Software Distribution Manager Process Interface Descriptions

Process interface descriptions are not applicable for the Software Distribution Manager.

4.9.3.6.5.6 Software Distribution Manager Data Stores

The Software Distribution Manager's data stores consist of a database and a log file. Table 4.9.3.6.5.6-1 provides descriptions of the Tivoli Courier data stores.

Table 4.9.3.6.5.6-1. Software Distribution Manager Data Stores

Data Store	Туре	Functionality
Tivoli Courier Database	Database	Tivoli Courier has a proprietary database management/database schema. Its database stores records concerning file package managers which consists of a set of file packages and a list of subscribing nodes and platforms for its file packages. A file package describes the source host location, the source file paths, the receiving platform path, specific actions performed on the files when they reach their destination, and log activity.
Log File	Other	The log file contains details about the results of software distribution activity, errors, and other process messages.

4.9.3.6.6 MLCI - Software License Manager Computer Software Component Description

4.9.3.6.6.1 Software License Manager Functional Overview

The Software License Manager manages network license activities associated with using COTS products. The Software License Manager maintains information about license provisions, meters use of installed licenses, and reports on licensing events and statistics for vendor software having embedded FLEXIm or iFOR/LS licensing technology.

Software License Manager functionality is implemented using the COTS products FLEXIm and iFOR/LS along with ECS custom scripts and files. The custom scripts and/or files for the License Manager produce an ASCII log file monitored by MCI (Tivoli) to issue operations notifications. The log file contains all events the iFOR/LS server recorded in its database for the current day, except for events specifically excluded as specified in the License Manager configuration file.

The Software License Manager contains the following custom scripts and files:

- MsLiiFORLSMkDayLog (script) makes license event records from an iFOR/LS database available in an ASCII log file for monitoring by MCI (Tivoli). This script extracts all current day records from the database, removes those containing patterns specified for exclusion, and copies the remainder to the log file. It is typically run as a scheduled job. Operating parameters are set via MsLiLicenseMgr.cfg, an associated configuration file.
- MsLiLicenseMgr.cfg (configuration file) establishes the operating parameters for the License Manager custom script MsLiiFORLSMkDayLog, setting the following environment variables:
 - IFOR_LOGDIR directory where iFOR/LS log file resides
 - IFOR LOGFILE name of file to contain iFOR/LS event records in ASCII form
 - IFOR_RPT_PGM name of iFOR/LS report writer program
 - EXCLUDE PATTERNS patterns in records to be excluded from log
- README.FLEX (text file) provides instructions for installing and configuring FLEXIm for the ECS.
- README.iFOR (text file) provides instructions for installing and configuring iFOR/LS and its associated ECS customization files.

4.9.3.6.6.2 Software License Manager Context

Software License Manager runs at every ECS site, providing local network licensing services to requesting COTS applications and ECS operators. As shown in Figure 4.9.3.6.6.2-1, it has a single interaction with another ECS COTS product, MCI's Tivoli, which notifies operators when "interesting" events occur. iFOR/LS maintains its log of events and errors in an internal database,

but Tivoli can only monitor ASCII files. Consequently, Software License Manager processes Tivoli requests for an ASCII extract of the day's iFOR/LS events, storing the result in a file and returning request status to Tivoli. Table 4.9.13.2-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Software License Manager context diagram.

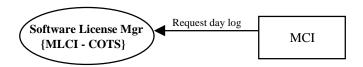


Figure 4.9.3.6.6.2-1. Software License Manager Context Diagram

Table 4.9.3.6.6.2-1. Software License Manager Interface Events

Event	Interface Event Description
Request day log	Periodic requests to Software License Managers to update the iFOR log file. In response, the MsLiiFORLSMkDayLog script returns an exit status indicating success or failure in processing the request.

4.9.3.6.6.3 Software License Manager Architecture

The Software License Manager architecture diagram in Figure 4.9.3.6.6.3-1 consists of two COTS products (FLEXIm and iFOR/LS) an ECS customization script for iFOR/LS, MsLiiFORLSMkDayLog, and related data files. Both COTS products use client/server architecture with license servers responding to requests from client processes embedded in managed COTS applications or license manager utilities. Both permit multiple license servers to run concurrently, although iFOR/LS servers must run on separate hosts. Only iFOR/LS provides a graphical user interface.

FLEXIm consists primarily of license manager daemons, vendor daemons, license files, and client application code embedded in licensed application. Each FLEXIm server must have its own license file, and each server logs errors and licensing events to its own "debug file". Options files are used to specify operating parameters for handling individual vendors' products. Redundant FLEXIm servers can be configured to insulate against server failure; however, this requires three license server hosts.

iFOR/LS consists of the license server, code embedded in client applications, and the NCS location broker system. iFOR/LS stores licensing data as well as error and event logs in internal databases, and each server manages its own databases. (Licenses must be split among the iFOR/LS servers because iFOR/LS servers do not communicate or share licenses.) A user's file can be configured to limit who can use product licenses. Products that can be run from only a

single node rely on a nodelock file instead of the license server to determine if a license is available.

MsLiiFORLSMkDayLog is a custom script that updates log files with iFOR/LS events when invoked by MCI's Tivoli product. Tivoli monitors these files and FLEXlm's debug logs in order to notify operators when interesting events occur.

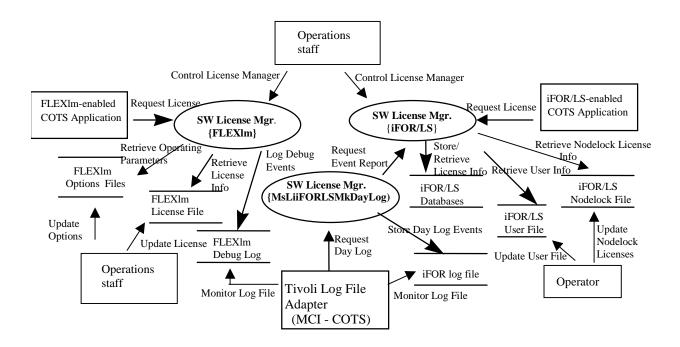


Figure 4.9.3.6.6.3-1. Software License Manager Architecture Diagram

4.9.3.6.6.4 Software License Manager Process Descriptions

Table 4.9.3.6.6.4-1 provides descriptions of the processes involved in software licenses management for a local site. It describes the processes within the COTS product and the custom code provided to track and monitor licenses on devices within the local network.

Table 4.9.3.6.6.4-1. Software License Manager Processes

		I	Software License Manager Processes		
Process	Туре	COTS / Developed	Functionality		
Software License	Other	COTS	The FLEXIm server daemon (Imgrd) with its associated command line utilities:		
Mgr. (FLEXIm)			 shuts down and restarts license daemons on a license server node and makes license data available to the servers. 		
			 manages license checkout and checkin processing for FLEXIm-enabled COTS products. 		
			 logs licensing events and errors to files on the local network. 		
			removes a user's license for a specified feature.		
			displays the status of installed licenses and of network licensing activities; this includes listing licensed software features and their associated product versions, vendors, hosts, and expiration dates.		
			 reports the hostid of a system (needed to obtain license key from vendors). 		
Software License	Other	COTS	The iFOR/LS server daemon (netlsd) together with its associated command-line utilities:		
Mgr. (iFOR/LS)			shuts down and restarts license daemons on a license server node and make license data available to them.		
			installs licenses.		
			maintains a database of vendors and vendor products.		
			manages license checkout and checkin processing for iFOR/LS-enabled COTS products.		
			logs licensing events and errors to files on the local network.		
			generates reports of license management events.		
			removes a user's license for a specified feature.		
			displays the status of installed licenses and of network licensing activities; this includes listing licensed software features and their associated product versions, vendors, hosts, and expiration dates.		
			reports the hostid of a system (needed to obtain license key from vendors).		
Software License Mgr (MsLiiFORLSMk DayLog)	script	Custom	Extracts event records from the iFOR/LS database and stores them in an ASCII log file in support of event monitoring for operator notifications.		
FLEXIm-enabled COTS Application	Other	COTS	Client software within vendor products communicates with FLEXIm's license server and vendor daemons to request licenses for products users to run.		
iFOR/LS- enabled COTS Application	Other	COTS	Client software within vendor products checks for nodelock licenses in the nodelock file and communicate with the iFOR/LS license server to request concurrent use licenses for products users to run.		

4.9.3.6.6.5 Software License Manager Process Interface Descriptions

The Software License Manager interacts with an MCI COTS product called Tivoli. Software License Manager processes "day log" requests for MCI Tivoli applications. On a scheduled basis, Tivoli runs the MsLiiFORLSMkDayLog script to have an extract of the day's iFOR/LS licensing events stored in an ASCII log file on the license server's host. Each extract contains all events the iFOR/LS server recorded in its database on the current day, except for those having patterns to exclude as specified in the License Manager Configuration File. The script exits with an appropriate status code Tivoli can monitor.

Internal interfaces also exist, generally between the license servers and their client applications embedded within COTS applications to handle license requests. These are not described here in detail as they are internal to the COTS.

Table 4.9.3.6.6.5-1 provides descriptions of the interface events shown in the Software License Manager architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.3.6.6.5-1. Software License Manager Process Interface Events (1 of 2)

Event	Event	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
LVGIIL	Frequency	interrace	initiated by	Event bescription
Request Day Log	One per day by request	Program: MsLiiFORLS MkDayLog	Process: Tivoli Log File Adapter	Periodic requests to Software License Managers to update the iFOR log file. The MsLiiFORLSMkDayLog script returns an exit status indicating success or failure in processing the request.
Control License Manager	One per event	SW License Mgr. (FLEXIm/iFO RLS)	Operator	Operators start, stop, and monitor license servers, as well as update license manager databases, and request reports about installed licenses and selectable license events.
Request Event Report	One per day log request	API: i4rpt	Script: MsLiiFORLSM kDayLog	Produces an ASCII log file containing records about the current day's iFOR/LS licensing events. Events are extracted from the iFOR/LS database using the iFOR/LS report utility and parameters defined in the MsLiLicenseMgr.cfg configuration file.
Request License	One per license request	SW License Mgr (FLEXIm/iFO RLS)	Programs: FlexIm- and IFOR/LS- enabled applications	Communication among license servers and clients to establish connections and checkout, check-in, and monitor activity of licenses.
Update Options	One per parameter change	Unix file editor	Operator	Store parameters for regulating license usage and event logging (FLEXIm).

Table 4.9.3.6.6.5-1. Software License Manager Process Interface Events (2 of 2)

Table 4.9.3.0.0.3-1. Software License Manager			1	
Event	Event Frequency	Interface	Initiated By	Event Description
Retrieve Operating Parameters	One per license request	SW License Mgr (FLEXIm/iFO RLS)	SW License Mgr (FLEXIm/iFOR LS	Retrieve parameters for regulating license usage and event logging.
Log Debug Events	One per debug event	SW License Mgr (FLEXIm/iFO RLS)	SW License Mgr (FLEXIm/iFOR LS	The FLEXIm server logs all errors and license events (e.g., start/stop date, status of installed license, product version, host(s) to which servers are connected).
Store Day Log Events	One per request	IFOR day log file	Script: MsLiiFORLSM kDayLog	Screen and save the current day's license event records of interest.
Monitor Log File	One per event	FLEXIm Debug Log, iFOR Log File	Tivoli Log File Adapter	Reads and extracts messages logged since the last read event.
Store/Retri eve license info	One per request or update	iFOR/LS database	SW License Mgr (iFOR/LS)	Stores and retrieves information about the license server, license provisions, license products, and vendor for iFOR/LS-enabled COTS applications.
Retrieve User Info	One per request	iFOR/LS user file record	SW License Mgr (iFOR/LS)	Retrieves information, which describes who is authorized to use software licenses.
Retrieve License Info	One per request	FLEXIm license records	SW License Mgr (FLEXIm)	Reads license provisions for one or more FLEXIm-enabled COTS products.
Update License	One per update request	License record	Operator	Adds and removes the managed FLEXIm software licenses.
Update User File	One per file update	IFOR/LS user record	Operator	Adds and removes permissions and restrictions that regulate who can use licensed software (iFOR/LS) at a site. Changes are made via the Unix text editor.
Update Nodelock Licenses	One per file update	IFOR/LS nodelock license record	Operator	Adds and removes an iFOR/LS nodelock license on a machine via the Unix text editor.
Retrieve Nodelock License Info	One per request	IFOR/LS nodelock license record	SW License Mgr (iFOR/LS)	Retrieves information about iFOR/LS nodelock licenses installed on a machine.

4.9.3.6.6.6 Software License Manager Data Stores

License Manager's principal data stores are the FLEXIm license, debug, and option files; the iFOR/LS database, nodelock, and user files, and the iFOR day log file. FLEXIm files are described in the FLEXIm End User Manual. iFOR/LS files are described in the iFOR/LS Administrator's Guide. Table 4.9.3.6.6.6-1 provides descriptions of the data stores shown in the Software License Manager architecture diagram.

Table 4.9.3.6.6.6-1. Software License Manager Data Stores (1 of 2)

Data Store Type Functionality				
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
text file	A collection of records containing license provisions and passwords for one or more FLEXIm-enabled COTS products. They identify:			
	servers - name, hostid, and port number of the license manager daemon			
	daemons - name and path of vendor daemons that track licenses checked out and to whom. An options file can be named for each vendor daemon			
	features - description of the license to use a product.			
	Each license server uses one license file, and operators combine license files received from vendors, as possible, to reduce the number of servers in the network. License file content and format is described in the FLEXIm End User Manual.			
	A collection of records describing licensing errors and events that have occurred. Records contain a timestamp, an informational message, and the name of the daemon generating the message. Each license server (except redundant servers) writes to its own log file.			
text file	Collections of records that specify optional operating parameters for managing specific vendors' products. Options files are named in license files. There can be one options file for each vendor each license file specifies.			
text file	One or more files containing the license provisions for one or more nodelocked-licensed products. The file resides on the machine where the licensed product runs and contains a vendor id, password, and annotation for each license.			
text file	An optional collection of records that restricts who can use individual vendor products and that assigns priorities for users of products using wait queues.			
text file	A collection of records in ASCII format describing licensing events selected from those previously logged by iFOR/LS (See iFOR/LS databases: log_file above). The day log file, produced by script "MsLiiFORLSMkDayLog" according to parameters contained in its associated configuration file "MsLiLicenseManager.cfg", includes all events, errors, and messages iFOR/LS logged for the day up to the time the script is run, except for those containing patterns the configuration file specifies. The file is monitored by MCI (Tivoli) which issues operator notifications, as appropriate, based on type of event(s) described in the file.			
	text file			

Table 4.9.3.6.6.6-1. Software License Manager Data Stores (2 of 2)

Data Store	Туре	Functionality		
Data Store IFOR/LS databases	Type database	Functionality Three proprietary collections of records about iFOR/LS-enabled products, licenses, and server activity. Records are maintained by iFOR/LS COTS software and are located in files lic_db, cur_db, and log_file in directory /var/opt/ifor on the iFOR/LS license server host. File lic_db contains information about: • the server - Domain Name Services (DNS) name, socket information, target type, and target id • vendors - name, identifier, and password for each vendor whose product(s) managed by the server • products - name, version, product password, and license annotation for each vendor product managed by the server • licenses - password and provisions (including number and type, start/stop dates, timestamp, and annotation) for each license managed by the server File cur_db contains information about licenses available, licenses in use, wait queues, and users with licenses checked out. File log_file contains a history of iFOR/LS license server activity. Accessible only via the iFOR/LS report generation utility, it includes information about: • events - product, user, node, date/time, and description of license-related actions such as license grants and releases, users entering and exiting wait queues, and license status checks		
		 errors - product, user, node, date/time, and description of errors detected by the license server messages - product, user, node, date/time, and text of notifications logged by a software product or license server. 		

4.9.4 Systems Management Subsystem Hardware Components

4.9.4.1 MHCI Description

The MSS-MHCI include the following: two Application Servers, one MSS File Server, one CM (configuration management) server, two MSS Servers, one Tape Backup Server, and multiple PCs.

The Application Servers are SUN Server class machines. Detail specifications can be found per the site-specific, hardware design diagram, baseline document number 920-TDx-001. Because of their common configuration, these hosts can be configured interchangeably. Two MSS software CSCIs, MCI and MACI run on these hosts. Some of the key MCI functions are the MSS database management system and accountability management. As part of the MACI, custom and SNMP agents are configured to monitor and/or control managed objects distributed across heterogeneous platforms. Detailed mappings can be found per the site-specific hardware/software mapping, baseline document number 920-TDx-002.

A SUN SPARC Storage Array is dual ported between both hosts and provides storage for the MSS database management system and the IQ Report Writer tool. Detail configuration is specified per common disk partition, baseline document number 912-TDx-002.

The MSS File Server and CM Server are SUN Workstation class machines. Detail specifications can be found per the site–specific, hardware design diagram, baseline document number 920-TDx-001. Both servers are configured similarly with additional RAM allocated to the File Server due to file distribution loading. Two MSS software CSCIs, MLCI and MACI, run on these hosts. Some of the key MLCI functions are the Baseline Manager (XRP), Software Change Manager (ClearCase) and Change Request Manager (DDTS). As part of the MACI, custom and SNMP agents are configured to monitor and/or control managed objects distributed across heterogeneous platforms. Detailed mappings can be found per the site-specific hardware/software mapping, baseline document number 920-TDx-002. Additional functionality provided by the File Server includes storage and processing of home directories, automounted COTS and distribution of custom code.

A SUN SPARC Storage Array is dual ported between both hosts and provides storage for the ClearCase VOBs and Views, DDTS, XRP, home directories, automounted COTS and distribution space. Detail configuration is specified per site specific disk partition, baseline document number 922-TDx-011.

The MSS Server and MSS Server Backup are HP High End Workstation class machines. Detail specifications can be found per the site–specific, hardware design diagram, baseline document number 920-TDx-001. Two MSS software CSCIs, MCI and MACI, run on these hosts. Some of the key MCI functions are network, enterprise, fault and performance management. These are all supported by a combination of Tivoli and HP OpenView COTS products. An additional key MCI component is trouble ticket (Remedy). As part of the MACI, custom and SNMP agents are configured to monitor and/or control managed objects distributed across heterogeneous platforms. Detailed mappings can be found per the site-specific hardware/software mapping, baseline document number 920-TDx-002.

A HP RAID device is dual ported between both hosts and provides storage for Remedy, HP OpenView, and Tivoli data. Detail configuration is specified per site specific disk partition, baseline document number 922-TDx-010.

The Tape Backup Server is a SUN Server class machine. Detail specifications can be found per the site–specific, hardware design diagram, baseline document number 920-TDx-001. This is a standalone host, which serves as the front end to a DLTL (Digital Linear Tape Library) used for global system DAAC backups. Two MSS software components run on this host and are the MCI and MACI. The key MCI functions are the network backup and restore components (Legatto Networker). As part of the MACI, Tivoli clients and SNMP agents are configured to monitor and/or control managed objects distributed across heterogeneous platforms. Detailed mappings can be found per the site-specific hardware/software mapping, baseline document number 920-TDx-002.

A DLTL with more then 1 TB of capacity is directly attached to the Tape Backup Server. Via the Legatto Networker Server, system data copies and restores are performed with the Tape Backup Server functioning as the intermediate between the Legatto clients and the DLT. Detail configuration is specified per site specific disk partition, baseline document number 922-TDx-010.

Multiple Pentium PCs are used at each DAAC site in support of office automation requirements. Detail specifications can be found per the site–specific, hardware design diagram, baseline document number 920-TDx-001. These are standalone hosts, which enable operators to perform policy and procedure management. One MSS software component runs on this host and is the MCI. Detailed mappings can be found per the site-specific hardware/software mapping, baseline document number 920-TDx-002.

In general, custom code and applications are loaded on the internal disks of all hosts. This prevents dependencies on specific hosts or any peripherals. For cost efficiency, selective application servers are stored in a RAID and accessed by one host at any time.

Recovery/Fail-over for Hardware CIs is described in the 920-TDx-014 series of documents. There is a version for each DAAC, indicated by the letter appearing in place of the "x." The document provides the recovery procedure for each host.

4.10 Internetworking Subsystem (ISS) Overview

The Release 5A Internetworking Subsystem (ISS) contains one hardware configuration item (HWCI), the Internetworking HWCI. INCI provides internetworking services based on protocols and standards corresponding to the lower four layers of the OSI reference model as described below.

Transport Protocols

ECS provides IP-based connection-oriented and connectionless transport services. The connection-oriented service is implemented using TCP, while User Datagram Protocol (UDP) is used for connectionless transport. Higher layer applications use one or the other based on such requirements as performance and reliability.

Transmission Control Protocol (TCP), specified in RFC 793 (as of 08//98), is a connection-oriented, end-to-end reliable protocol designed to fit into a layered hierarchy of protocols to support multi-network applications. It provides for reliable inter-process communication between pairs of processes in host computers attached to networks within and outside ECS. Because TCP assumes it may obtain potentially unreliable datagram service from the lower level protocols, it involves additional overhead due to the implementation of re-transmission and acknowledgment processes.

The UDP, specified in RFC 768 (as of 08//98), provides a procedure for application programs to send messages to other programs with minimal overhead. The protocol is transaction oriented and delivery of data is not guaranteed, since there is no acknowledgment process or retransmission mechanism. Therefore, applications requiring ordered and reliable delivery of data would use TCP.

Network Layer Protocols

The network layer provides the functional and procedural means to transparently exchange network data units between transport entities over network connections, both for connection-mode and connectionless-mode communications. It relieves the transport layer from concern of all routing and relay operations associated with network connections.

The Internet protocol (IP) Version 4, specified in RFC 791 (as of 08//98), is the ECS supported network protocol, based on its dominance in industry usage and wide community support. As part of IP support, ICMP and ARP are also supported.

Physical/Datalink Protocols

Physical and data-link protocols describe the procedural and functional means of accessing a particular network topology. For the Release 5A DAAC and SMC networks, the data-link/physical protocols to be implemented are Fiber Distributed Data Interface (FDDI) and Ethernet. (FDDI is a 100Mbps token-passing network topology, and Ethernet is a 10 Mbps bus topology.)

High-Performance Parallel Interface (HIPPI) networks form part of the networks at some DAACs (GSFC, LaRC, and EDC) to handle the high data volumes between the Processing and Data Server subsystems. The HIPPI implementation involves running IP-over-HIPPI. (Large TCP window sizes are used in order to achieve high throughput rates on the HIPPI networks.)

Other technologies such as Gigabit Ethernet and Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) are being considered for insertion in ECS DAAC networks.

Internetworking Hardware HWCI (INCI)

This HWCI provides the networking hardware for internal and external DAAC, SMC, and EOC connectivity. The HWCI includes FDDI switches, concentrators and cabling; Ethernet hubs and cabling; routers and cabling; HIPPI switches and cabling; and network test equipment. Each network hardware device is discussed in detail in Section 4.10.2

4.10.1 Internetworking Subsystem Description

4.10.1.1 DAAC LAN Architecture

This section provides an overview of the Release 5A DAAC network architecture. Information on DAAC specific implementation level detailed designs can be found in Section 4.10.1.5.

The generic architecture for Release 5A DAAC Local Area Networks (LANs) is illustrated in Figure 4.10.1.1-1. The topology consists of a User Network (FDDI at all sites), a Production Network (FDDI at all sites), and a HIPPI Network (for processing to data server flows at GSFC, EDC, and LaRC). The creation of separate User and Processing networks allows processing flows to be unaffected by user pull demands, and the introduction of the high-speed HIPPI Network provides adequate bandwidth to the Processing and Data Server subsystems' need to transfer large volumes of data. Each of the networks is discussed in more detail below.

Note that not all sites have the complete complement of hardware and subsystems shown in Figure 4.10.1.1-1. For instance NSIDC does not have a HIPPI network because HIPPI is not needed to satisfy the relatively moderate processing flows.

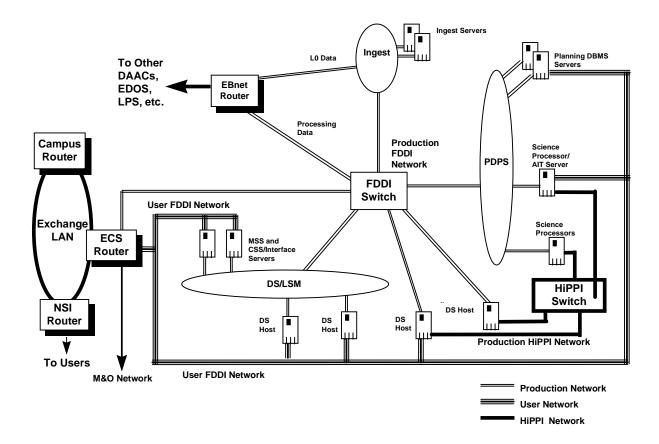


Figure 4.10.1.1-1. Release 5A DAAC Networks: Generic Architecture Diagram

The Production Network consists of multiple FDDI rings supporting the DAAC subsystems and connections to external production systems (such as EDOS and other ECS DAACs) via EBnet. At GSFC, EDC, and LaRC some Data Server hosts are contained on a dedicated FDDI ring in order to provide adequate bandwidth for DAAC-to-DAAC processing flow requirements. A dedicated FDDI ring provides access to the EBnet router to handle the DAAC-to-DAAC production flows. The FDDI Switch discussed in Section 4.10.2.1 is the central device connecting the FDDI rings together, and it provides the necessary routing and filtering control.

The User Network is an FDDI-based LAN connecting the users (via NSI, local campuses, general Internet, etc.) to the DAAC hosts responsible for providing user access. It has the main advantage of separating user and production flows. This allows DAAC processing data flows to be unaffected by user demand, so that even unanticipated user pulls do not hinder the Production Network. Users do not have access to any other hosts, such as Ingest or Data Processing devices. CSS and MSS servers are connected to the User Network but do not allow direct user access. These connections are required for communications with outside networks for such things as name lookups and receipt of Internet mail, as well as communication with and monitoring of the DAAC's interfaces to the user community (such as NSI and the local campus). The User

Network connects to NSI and the local DAAC campuses through an ECS router (discussed in Section 4.10.2.2) which provides the necessary routing and filtering controls.

The individual FDDI rings for both the User and Production Networks are implemented using FDDI concentrators to provide ease of wiring and central points of management. All DAAC hosts have FDDI interfaces and are attached directly to the FDDI rings. Workstations have single-attached FDDI cards, whereas the high-performance servers and processors on the Production Network have dual-attached FDDI cards to provide redundancy. The interfaces of these machines that are also on the User Network have single-attached interface cards. Dual-attached hosts are dual-homed to two separate FDDI concentrators. Printers, PCs, and x-terminals are connected to a FDDI ring via an FDDI-to-Ethernet hub.

The HIPPI Network interconnects Data Server hosts/devices and Science Processors in order to provide a high-speed network to handle the large data transfers between the two subsystems. The HIPPI network is implemented via a central HIPPI switch with switched interface ports, of at least 800 Mbps, connected directly to the high-powered processing and storage hosts. The HIPPI Network shifts the numerous transfers of large volumes of data onto a dedicated high-speed fabric.

4.10.1.2 SMC Network Architecture

The SMC network architecture, as illustrated in Figure 4.10.1.2-1, consists of two FDDI LANs connected to the GSFC DAAC ECS router. MSS and CSS servers are connected to one of the FDDI rings, and PC workstations and a printer are attached to an Ethernet network bridged to the FDDI ring via an Ethernet-to-FDDI hub. The Bulletin Board Server (BBS) and two FTP servers are attached to the second FDDI ring.

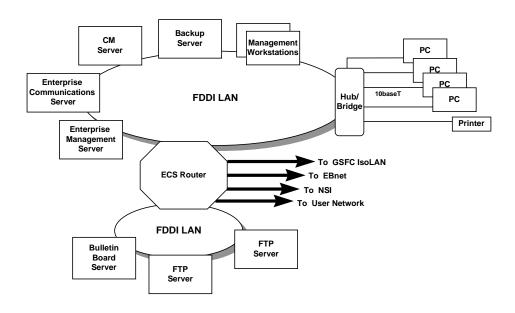


Figure 4.10.1.2-1. SMC Network Architecture Diagram

4.10.1.3 DAAC Addressing and Routing Architecture

The Planning and Data Processing, MSS, CSS, and Data Server/Data Management subsystems (collectively known as the Production Network) are connected to the FDDI switch on switched ports. They are assigned a Class C address space. The Ingest subsystem and the EBnet router are connected to the ECS FDDI switch on routed ports. They are assigned Class C or subnetted Class C address space. User Networks are connected to the ECS Router on routed ports. They are assigned Class C addresses. At GSFC, a subnet of the User Network Class C address space is used for the SMC. A subset of hosts (belonging to the Data Server and Processing subsystems) that are connected to the FDDI Production Network, also have interfaces connected to a HIPPI switch forming a HIPPI production network. The hosts are assigned private addresses as specified in RFC 1597 (as of 08//98). Documents that list IP address assignments to all hosts and network attached devices are listed in Table 4.10.1.5-1. All ECS address space (except for addresses used on HIPPI networks) is provided by EBnet from Class C address blocks designated by NSI.

Routing Information Protocol (RIP) is the protocol used to route IP packets within ECS as well as to/from external networks. ECS Production Networks are advertised to all ECS via EBnet. ECS ingest networks are advertised to data providers such as EDOS via EBnet. User Networks are advertised via RIP to NSI and campus networks.

4.10.1.4 Network-based Security Architecture

The Release 5A-network architecture provides basic levels of security to isolate and protect hosts and subsystems within the DAACs and SMC. Note that in addition to network-based security; ECS has implemented other security measures, such as DCE-based authentication and authorization, Kerberized telnet and FTP secure shell (SSH), and DCE access control lists (ACLs) which are discussed in CSS sections of this document.

At each ECS router connecting to external EOSDIS networks (such as EBnet) and external user networks (such as NSI), security filters have been implemented to control access to DAACs. These network and transport-layer filters control types of traffic that pass through the FDDI switch or ECS router, and they are able to control access to individual hosts as well as to whole subsystems.

4.10.1.5 Internetworking Subsystem Detailed Design

The ISS implementation level detailed design is documented in the documents listed in Table 4.10.1.5-1. All of the documents are under configuration control and can be obtained from ECS Configuration Management. The same information shown in Table 4.10.1.5-1 can be found at the WWW page http://cmdm.east.hitc.com/baseline. The documents are not on line for security reasons. Therefore special authorization is needed for their release.

Table 4.10.1.5-1. Internetworking Subsystem Baseline Documentation List

Document Name	EDC	GSFC	LaRC	NSIDC	SMC
Hardware/Network Diagram	921-TDE-002	921-TDG-002	921-TDL-002	921-TDN-002	921-TDS-002
Host IP Address Assignment Table	921-TDE-003	921-TDG-003	921-TDL-003	921-TDN-003	921-TDS-003
Network Hardware IP Address Assignment	921-TDE-004	921-TDG-004	921-TDL-004	921-TDN-004	921-TDS-004
Dual - Homed Host Static Routes	921-TDE-005	921-TDG-005	921-TDL-005	921-TDN-005	N/A
Ingest Host Static Routes	921-TDE-006	921-TDG-006	921-TDL-006	N/A	N/A

4.10.2 Release 5A Network COTS Hardware

The Release 5A DAAC and SMC LANs contain six types of COTS hardware: FDDI switches, Routers, Remote access servers/modems, FDDI concentrators, Ethernet hubs, and HIPPI switches. As described above, the FDDI rings within the DAACs are implemented via FDDI concentrators, and the FDDI switch is used to connect multiple Production Network FDDI rings together (refer to Figure 4.10.1.1-1). The FDDI-to-Ethernet hubs are used to connect PCs, printers, x-terminals, and remote access servers in the DAACs. At the SMC, the FDDI-to-Ethernet hubs are used to connect printers, x-terminals, and PC workstations. The Routers are used to provide access to external networks (NSI and Campus nets) via the User Network. The Remote access servers and modems provide access for instrument teams that want dial-up access at some of the DAACs. The HIPPI switches connect the Data Server and processing hosts with a high-speed fabric to be used for transferring large volumes of data between the two subsystems (Data Server and Data Processing). Table 4.10.2-1 provides a list of networking hardware used in ECS Release 5A networks.

The following descriptions of Release 5A Network Hardware devices are provided as illustrative detail. All details of the hardware configuration should be verified with the appropriate Hardware/Network Diagram shown in Table 4.10.1.5-1.

Table 4.10.2-1. Release 5A Networking Hardware for ECS Networks (1 of 2)

Networking Hardware	Vendor
FDDI Switch	FORE PowerHUB 8000
Router (ECS Router)	Cisco 7507 (7513 at GSFC)
HIPPI Switch	Essential Communications EPS-16
Remote Access Server/Modems	Cisco 2509/Hayes OPTIMA 288, V.34.
FDDI Concentrator	Bay Networks 2914-04 concentrator with 12 M & 1 A/B port
Ethernet Hub	Cabletron MicroMMAC-22E; used for PCs, remote access sensors, printers and x-terminals
FDDI Cables	Multimode fiber cables with MIC connectors

Table 4.10.2-1. Release 5A Networking Hardware for ECS Networks (2 of 2)

Networking Hardware	Vendor	
Ethernet Cables	10baseT connection to printers, PCs, x-terms, printers and remote	
	access servers	
HiPPi Cables	Multi-wire copper cable for parallel HIPPI interface	

4.10.2.1 ECS FDDI Switch

The ECS FDDI switch is the FORE PowerHUB 8000 with FDDI interface modules (DAS interfaces) and a powerful packet engine. The switch forms the core of the ECS Production network by interconnecting all FDDI segments that form the ECS production network as well as ingest segments. It also interfaces with EBnet. At the EOC, the FDDI switch interconnects the production, support and EOC M&O networks. All ports on the switch can be configured to switch or route giving the flexibility needed for configuring interfaces for data link layer or network layer connectivity.

The switch has redundant power supply and fan units. All interface modules are hot swappable.

4.10.2.2 ECS Router

The ECS Router is a Cisco 7500 series router (7513 at GSFC and 7507 at all other DAACs) running Cisco's Internetwork Operating System (IOS). All routers have Versatile Interface Processor (VIP) boards populated with FDDI DAS ports. The ECS Router is a key item of ECS DAAC networks in that it provides connectivity to the Internet via its interface with NSI. All ECS User Networks and M&O Networks at each DAAC are connected to the ECS Router. In addition, the SMC network is connected to the GSFC ECS Router.

The ECS Router has redundant power supply and fan units. All interface modules are hot swappable.

4.10.2.3 HIPPI Switch

The ECS HIPPI switch is an Essential Communications EPS-16 switch capable of supporting up to 16 parallel or serial HIPPI interface modules. It also has an Ethernet port for switch management. The HIPPI switch forms the core of the HIPPI fabric interconnecting Data Server and processing hosts providing capacity of up to 800 Mbps per connection. The ECS HIPPI switch is part of ECS DAAC networks at GSFC, EDC, and LaRC.

4.10.2.4 Remote Access Server and Modems

The ECS Remote Access Server (implemented at EDC) is a Cisco 2509 access server with 1 Ethernet and 8 asynchronous ports. It provides dial up access to instrument team members that need such service. Two Hayes OPTIMA 288, V.34 modems are attached to two asynchronous ports. The Ethernet port is used for connectivity to an Ethernet hub on the ECS User network.

4.10.2.5 Ethernet Hub

The ECS Ethernet hub (10BaseT) is a Cabletron MicroMAC-22E (with BRIM-F6 module) Ethernet-to-FDDI hub. It is a stackable hub with 1 A/B FDDI port and comes with 12 or 24 shared Ethernet ports. All ECS printers, x-terminals, PC workstations and remote access servers are connected to the Ethernet hub.

4.10.2.6 FDDI Concentrator

The ECS FDDI Concentrator is a Bay Networks System 2000 Model 2914-04. It is a stackable concentrator with 12 M Ports and 1 A/B Port (all MIC interfaces). All FDDI rings with multiple nodes on them are formed using several concentrators interconnected to form a ring. Ethernet hubs with FDDI uplinks are also connected to DAAC FDDI networks via the FDDI concentrators.

This page intentionally left blank.

5. Limitations of Current Implementation

DATA SERVER SUBSYSTEM

Science Data Server (SDSRV) CSCI

- **Operator GUI**: There is no support for re-installation of ESDTs from the GUI. Reinstallation of ESDTs is supported through a command line Unix Shell script interface. Corresponding data must be manually deleted from the Subscription Server, Advertising and Data Dictionary.
- Metadata update services only support QA metadata.
- There is no persistence of Client requests. Requests must be re-submitted.
- There is no support for Access Control List checking.
- The spatial search capability is limited to returning only granules of the same basic shape as submitted in the request. For example, a search request for all granules intersecting a certain Bounding Rectangle, the SDSRV only returns granules of type Bounding Rectangle. Granules of other spatial shapes Gpolygons, Circles, Points are not returned.
- Spatial shapes with an internal arc greater than 180 degrees are interpreted as the complement of the given shape. This applies both to granules and client search areas. This is due to the Spatial Query Server (SQS) COTS implementation.
- Certain queries containing constraints against a plural spatial data type (Gpolygon for example) and another constraints against a multi-value attribute (Additional Attributes for example) cannot be performed due to an implementation limitation within the SQS COTS product.

CLIENT SUBSYSTEM

Workbench Software CSCI

- The DAR Tool requires the use of DCE to communicate to the DAR Communications Gateway. As a result, users must have DCE installed on their system. Their workstation must be configured in the DCE cell in order for it to communicate with the DAR Communications Gateway.
- The Desktop does not allow users to create icons through its GUI interface. Users would have to know how to change the Desktop files in order to add new application or document objects to the Desktop.

PLANNING SUBSYSTEM

Production Planning CSCI

- The Production Request Editor has not been optimized when creating Production Requests. The creation of large production requests with many input and output granules can take some time. This is mostly due to multiple database accesses; some database accesses may need to be replaced in the future with stored procedures to improve performance.
- The Production Planning Workbench has not been optimized when creating Production Plans. The creation of plans with many data processing requests may take some time. In addition to the database accesses that slow down the Production Request Editor, the Production Planning Workbench's scheduling algorithm may need to be optimized.
- There is no inter-DAAC planning at this time.

INFRASTRUCTURE SUBSYSTEM

ASTER DAR Gateway CSCI

- The ASTER DAR Client or end users must have valid DCE login in order to communicate with the ASTER DAR Gateway.
- The user must be authorized to perform any of five ASTER DAR Gateway functions including submitDAR, modifyDAR, queryxARContents, queryxARSummary, and queryxARScenes.
- The gateway itself does not extend the DAR functionality; but is limited by the functionality provided by the ASTER GDS through the API set.

E-mail Parser Gateway CSC

- E-mail Parser Gateway only handles Expedited Data Request.
- E-mail Parser Gateway only handles FTPPUSH for media type.

Landsat7 Gateway CSC

- The authentication is limited to comparing the login name and password with the ones stored in the configuration file.
- Landsat7 Gateway does not have a restriction on the number of threads that are spawned, meaning in theory there could be too many threads running at any given time, but in practice this is unlikely to happen.
- Landsat7 Gateway doesn't provide any queuing mechanism. It doesn't have any
 intelligence. Its functionality is to PASS information between Landsat7 system and the
 ECS ingest.

Subscription Server CSC/Subscription GUI

- The user can only subscribe to future granules.
- The Subscription Server validates only String type qualifiers.
- There is no persistence for trigger request, subscription request, event registration request, event and subscription update and delete. These requests may be lost or partially finished if some system (including DCE) problems happen when they are processed.
- Support for trigger persistence has not been merged into the current baseline.
- E-mail contents are not clear.
- Subscription Server does not check security issues for updating its database tables. It assumes the client application does this.
- The Operator GUI cannot register or update events on the server side.
- It takes a long time to bring up the Operator GUI.
- The Operator GUI on-line help has not been completed.

MSS SUBSYSTEM

MCI CSCI - Security CSC

- If an unauthorized user gains access to a host despite security measures, it is not detected until the next detection interval expires, since this is only checked periodically. (If the detection intervals were decreased, the system uses too much of its processing power for monitoring itself.)
- The security implementation requires the operator to perform security tasks such as running SATAN and running Crack manually.
- The configuration files for TCP Wrappers can become difficult to manage when multiple versions exist as they surely do. If administrators setup a "back door," the system security can be more easily compromised.

MCI CSCI - Accountability CSC

• There is no retry in place for Database updates or inserts and errors are logged as low priority. Currently, Accountability does not attempt to reconnect to the Database once the connection is lost. Accountability must be restarted to re-establish the connection.

MCI CSCI - Trouble Ticketing CSC

- Trouble Tickets that are forwarded from a DAAC to the SMC are set to a forwarded state
 in the DAAC. A manual process is necessary to receive notification that the Trouble
 Ticket has been closed at the SMC and will now be closed at the DAAC.
- While the Trouble Ticket is being worked at the SMC, the M&O operator at the DAAC has little insight as to the current status of the Trouble Ticket.

• For an overall status of Trouble Tickets in the ECS system, reports must be run at each DAAC and forwarded via e-mail where they can be consolidated.

MCI CSCI - Network and Enterprise Management CSC

- If the HP OpenView processes go down, all network hardware and custom software monitoring is incapacitated.
- If the TMR server goes down, all host and COTS software monitoring is incapacitated.
- A single log file adapter monitors all log files and the entry is passed sequentially through all filters that are configured on a particular host. Thus, a generic string such as ERROR would not be of any use in multiple log file configurations. The event would be generated using the first matching configuration and possibly be reported as an event occurring with the incorrect log file.
- Due to an unacknowledged bug in the Tivoli log file adapters, running these adapters causes the syslog to crash. Until Tivoli resolves this problem, Tivoli log file adapters are going to be turned off (per an engineering directive) and there is going to be no Tivoli monitoring of COTS logs.

MCI CSCI - Network and Management CSC

 Network and Management component: ESSM is no longer being supported by Platinum Technologies. ECS will need to migrate to a new product by Platinum called DBVISION. This product has similar functionality to ESSM and is provided as part of Drop 5A.

MLCI CSCI - Baseline Manager CSC

- Control item identifiers XRP-II uses centralized database technology and is separately installed at each ECS site. This necessitates a special scheme for assigning identifiers to control items so each site may safely exchange database records. For example, the SMC must be able to distribute centrally maintained release records to multiple sites without interfering with records the sites locally maintain there. Similarly, the SMC must be able to absorb copies of site-maintained records to form the consolidated picture of system-wide baselines without contaminating centrally maintained data. To distinguish between centrally maintained and site-maintained records, Baseline Manager expects that identifiers of site-maintained control items have a site 3-character prefix.
- Data entry screens offer form and table views for browsing and editing data records. Table view driver programs cannot handle the number and size of fields used in the form view of numerous screens. Where limitations exist, fields that appear in table view were chosen either because they are best suited to identifying and classifying control items or because they are likely to be used in multi-record operations.
- Import file directories XRP-II uses the name contained in the IMPORTPATH environment variable as a destination when exporting data records to other sites using the FTP service. Consequently, the directory used to receive the data should have the same name at each site.